

**PROJECT MANUAL
SPECIFICATIONS
DRAWINGS**

**STATE OF INDIANA
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES**

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
NORTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE
HVAC SYSTEM REPLACEMENT
COLUMBIA CITY, INDIANA

Owner:

**State of Indiana – Public Works Division
Indiana Government Center South
402 West Washington Street, Room W467
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204-2746**

Date: March 22, 2018

Project No. Eng1811980549

As-Built Date:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

A.	BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	
	Title Sheet	1 Page
	Table of Contents	1 Page
	PRE-BID DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 28 - Notice to Bidders	1 Page
	DAPW 30 - Instructions to Bidders	6 Pages
	Davis Bacon Wage Determination (If required)	
	BID DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 12 - Contractor's Affidavit of Subcontractors Employed	1 Page
	DAPW 13 - Contractor's Bid Form	3 Pages
	DAPW 14 - Signature Affidavit	1 Page
	DAPW 15A - Bid Bond	1 Page
	DAPW 26 - M/WBE Participation Plan	1 Page
	SUP 2 - M/WBE Good Faith Effort Work Sheet	1 Page
	DAPW 41 - Certificate of Corporate Resolution	1 Page
	DAPW 121 - Contractor's Non-Collusion Statement	1 Page
	PRE-CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 11 - Domestic Steel Affidavit	1 Page
	DAPW 15 - Contractor's Bond for Construction	1 Page
	DAPW 16 - Contractor's Certificate of Insurance	1 Page
	DAPW 150A - Contractor's Employee Drug Testing	2 Pages
	CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 26 - General Conditions of the Contract	19 Pages
	DAPW 26 - M/WBE Participation Policy	6 Pages
	SUP 1	
	DAPW 33 - Standard Agreement for Construction Projects	18 Pages
B.	LIST OF DRAWINGS	
C.	SPECIFICATIONS	

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PROJECT ESTIMATED BY DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION, PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION
TO BE BID AT ONE HUNDRED FIFTY THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$150,000) AND ABOVE

01 GENERAL

- A. This project is estimated by the Public Works Division, Indiana Department of Administration (the Owner), as stated in the Notice to Bidders, at One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000) and above.
- B. QUALIFICATION BY THE CERTIFICATION BOARD IS REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT PRIOR TO BID OPENING DATE. For information and procedure contact Executive Secretary, Certification Board, Indiana Department of Administration, 402 W. Washington St., Room W467, Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 or phone (317) 232-3005.

02 PROJECT NUMBER, DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION is as stated in the Notice to Bidders.

03 TITLE AND DEFINITIONS

Said building and/or land upon which it stands is the property of the State of Indiana. All references to the title owner of said property hereinafter will be by the term "State" and all references to the person, firm, or corporation awarded the contract for the project will be by the term "Contractor". All references to Designer shall refer to the consulting person or firm employed to contract with the Public Works Division, Indiana Department of Administration to provide architectural, engineering or other consulting services for the project, or to the Public Works Division. The preparation and issuance of contracts for this project are the responsibility of the Commissioner of the Indiana Department of Administration acting with approval of the Governor.

Contract: A written agreement between two or more parties enforceable by law.

Contractor: A person who has entered into or seeks to enter into a contract with Public Works Division.

Prime Contractor: A person or business which is primarily responsible for providing goods and service or performing a specific service, etc. under contract. A prime contractor can also be a Minority Business Enterprise.

Subcontractor: A person or a business who has a direct contract with a prime contractor who is under contract to provide goods and services or perform a specific service.

Joint Venture: An association of two or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.

Manufacturer: A supplier that produces goods from raw materials or substantially alters them before resale.

Minority or Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE): A business concern which is certified as at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by a woman or women or, one or more of the individuals classified as a minority group which includes: African Americans, Hispanic Americans, Asian Americans, and other racial minorities.

Supplier: Any person or entity engaged to furnish goods, materials and/or equipment, but no on-site labor, is capable of furnishing such goods, materials and/or equipment either directly from its own stock or by ordering materials and/or equipment directly from a manufacturer, and is engaged to furnish such goods, materials and/or equipment directly to a prime contractor or one of its subcontractors.

04 PRE-BIDDING, BIDDING AND POST BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Director, Public Works Division will authorize the Designer to issue bidding documents, construction documents and addenda to bidders.
- B. It is recommended that all Bidders visit the site prior to submitting bid, and become thoroughly familiar with the existing site conditions and work to be performed, as indicated in the bidding documents, construction documents and addenda. Extra compensation or extension of time will not be allowed for failure to examine the site prior to bidding.
- C. During the bidding period, should questions arise as to the meaning of any part of the bidding documents, construction documents or addenda that may affect the Bidder, the Bidder shall contact the Designer and/or Public Works Division and submit a written request for clarification. The Designer and/or Public Works Division will make such clarification only by written Addendum that will be mailed to each document holder or may be obtained at the office of the Designer and/or Public Works Division. By submitting a bid, the Bidder acknowledges procurement of all Addenda. No written request for clarification will be accepted by the Designer and/or Public Works Division later than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the scheduled bid date.

- D. Bid as described in Contractor's Bid (DAPW 13) shall include Base Bid (in figures and in words) and Alternates as specified in Section entitled Alternates. In verifying bids, word amounts shall have precedence over figure amounts.
- E. Alternate amount(s) shall be listed where indicated. Add Alternates are not to be included in the Base Bid Scope of Work. Deduct Alternates are to be included in the Base Bid Scope of Work. The bid form must be signed. Note that by signing the bid document, the Bidder is acknowledging the procurement of all addenda and is certifying that the bid recognizes all items in all addenda.
- F. A bid by a corporation shall be in the legal name of the corporation followed by the word "by" and the signature of the president. The secretary of the corporation shall sign indicating his/her authority to sign. A Certificate of Corporate Resolution (DAPW 41) is required with and as a part of the bid if anyone other than the president of the corporation is signing bid documents.
- G. *The Form 96A-Questionnaire and Financial Statement is no longer required to be submitted.* The Director, Public Works Division reserves the right to request additional financial information or contractor experience as a basis for rejection of bid or award of contract.
- H. Each Bidder must file with his bid a Non-Collusion Statement (DAPW-121) signed by the same authorized person(s) who signed the bid.
- I. Each Bidder must file with his bid a completely filled in and executed Bid Bond (DAPW 15A) in accordance with IC 4-13.6-7-5. The bid bond penal sum shall be the minimum amount of five percent (5%) of the bid including all additive alternates.
- J. Each Bidder must file with his bid a completed M/WBE Participation Plan and Good Faith Effort Work Sheet (DAPW 26SUP2). Refer to the Supplement to the General Conditions for M/WBE Participation Policy (DAPW 26SUP1) for specific requirements.
- K. Each Bidder must file with his bid, the completed Contractor's Affidavit of Subcontractors Employed (DAPW 12) only if he proposes to perform any work with a subcontract amount of \$150,000.00 or more.
- L. Each bidder must file with his bid an Employee Drug Testing Plan (DAPW 150A) in accordance with IC 4-13-18 (P.L. 160-2006), or evidence that the contractor is subject to a collective bargaining agreement containing drug testing requirements that comply with IC 4-13-18.
- M. Each Bidder must include his Federal ID number or Social Security number on page 1 of 3 of the Bid Form (DAPW 13). All required bid documents must contain original hand written signatures.
- N. All documents required by statute, rule or these instructions to be included in the bid, must be submitted together in a single sealed envelope, plainly marked with the Name of Bidder, Project Identification, Project Number, Bid Time and Bid Date. Bids shall be rejected if all required documents are not in the single sealed envelope.
- O. A Bidder with proper identification may withdraw his bid at any time prior to the scheduled time for receipt of the bids; however, no bid may be withdrawn without written consent of the Director, Public Works Division for a *period of sixty (60) days after the date of the bid opening*, or unless extended in accordance with IC 4-13.6-6-4. Bids received after the designated due time for any reason, shall be rejected and returned unopened to the Bidder. The Director, Public Works Division reserves the right to reject any or all bids.
- P. Subcontractors whose work will equal or exceed One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000.00) must attain a Certificate of Qualification by the Certification Board before commencing any work on this project. Note paragraph 01. (B) above.
- Q. All Bidders (corporations) must be in good standing with the Indiana Secretary of State.

05 SIGNATURE AFFIDAVIT

- A. A Signature Affidavit (DAPW-14) containing the Bidder's authorized signature(s), properly notarized, may be submitted as a signature supplement to all other bid documents, except the bid bond, including:
 1. Contractor's Bid (DAPW 13)
 2. Non-Collusion Statement (DAPW-121)
 3. Contractor's Affidavit of Subs Employed (DAPW 12)
 4. M/WBE Participation Plan and Good Faith Effort Work Sheet (DAPW 26 SUP 2)
- B. All documents herein before required with the bid may be unsigned if the signature affidavit is submitted, except for the BID BOND. BIDDER MUST SIGN THE BID BOND.

NOTE: SIGNING THE SIGNATURE AFFIDAVIT OR BID FORM IS ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PROCUREMENT OF ALL ADDENDA AND CERTIFICATION BY BIDDER THAT THE BID RECOGNIZES ALL ITEMS IN ALL ADDENDA.

06 WORK BY CONTRACTOR

The Contractor shall perform a minimum of 15% of the value of work (measured in dollars of the total contract price) with his own forces, and not more than 85% of the value of work is to be subcontracted.

07 SUBSTITUTIONS

The materials, products, systems and equipment described in the bidding documents, construction documents and addenda establish a standard or required function, dimension, appearance and quality that shall also be met by any proposed substitution. No substitution by manufacturer, or trade name of product named, or of a quality specified will be considered unless written request for approval has been submitted by the Bidder and has been received by the Designer and/or Public Works Division at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of bids. Each such request shall include the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and a complete description of the proposed substitute including drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposer. The Designer and/or Public Works Division decision of approval or disapproval of the proposed substitution shall be final. Products, materials or systems not specified or approved prior to bidding, shall not be accepted for use in this project. All such substitutions accepted shall be acknowledged by addendum. See paragraph. 04 (C).

08 NONDISCRIMINATION

Pursuant to IC 22-9-1-10, the Contractor and subcontractors, if any, shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to his hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of his race, religion, color, sex, disability, national origin, or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract. Pursuant to IC 5-16-6-1, the contractor agrees:

- A. that in the hiring of employees for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, or subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor shall, by reason of race, religion, color, sex, disability, national origin or ancestry, discriminate against any citizen of the State of Indiana who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates; and
- B. that no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this contract on account of race, religion, color, sex, national origin or ancestry; and
- C. that there may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the State of Indiana or by any municipal corporation thereof, under this contract, a penalty of five dollars (\$5.00) for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and
- D. that this contract may be canceled or terminated by the State of Indiana or by any municipal corporation thereof, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the contract.

09 EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION

The Contractor affirms under the penalties of perjury that he/she/it does not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien.

The Contractor shall enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of all his/her/its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program as defined in IC 22-5-1.7-3. The Contractor is not required to participate should the E-Verify program cease to exist. Additionally, the Contractor is not required to participate if the Contractor is self-employed and does not employ any employees.

The Contractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien. The Contractor shall not retain an employee or contract with a person that the Contractor subsequently learns is an unauthorized alien.

The Contractor shall require his/her/its subcontractors, who perform work under this contract, to certify to the Contractor that the subcontractor does not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien and that the subcontractor has enrolled and is participating in the E-Verify program. The Contractor agrees to maintain this certification throughout the duration of the term of a contract with a subcontractor.

The State may terminate for default if the Contractor fails to cure a breach of this provision no later than thirty (30) days after being notified by the State.

The contractor shall submit, before work begins the E-Verify case verification number for each individual who is required to be verified under IC 22-5-1.7. An individual who is required to be verified under IC 22-5-1.7 whose final case result is final nonconfirmation may not be employed on the public works project.

A contractor may not pay cash to any individual employed by the contractor for work done by the individual on the public works project.

A contractor must be in compliance with the federal Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 201-209) and IC 22-2-2-1 through IC 22-2-2-8. A contractor must be in compliance with IC 22-3-5-1 and IC 22-3-7-34. A contractor must be in compliance with IC 22-4-1 through IC 22-4-395. A contractor must be in compliance with IC 4-13-18-1 through IC 4-13-18-7.

10 NOTICE OF AWARD

- A. Prior to execution of the Contract, in accordance with IC 4-13.6-5-2, the Director of Public Works may require additional submittals from Bidder/s to clarify contractor's experience and plans for performing the proposed work. Submittals which may be required include a critical path construction schedule which coordinates all significant tasks sequences and durations; schedule of values, and documentation of efforts to include minority and woman owned businesses in the proposed work. The Director may require Bidder/s to provide a comprehensive list of subcontractors and suppliers within 24 hours of receipt of bids.
- B. Prior to execution of the Contract, the successful Bidder shall furnish a completed Domestic Steel Affidavit (DAPW-11) to Public Works Division, Indiana Department of Administration as part of the contract. The Domestic Steel Affidavit is included for Bidder's review but need not be submitted at the time of the bid opening. Definition of Steel Products:
"Steel products" means products rolled, formed, shaped, drawn, extruded, forged, cast, fabricated, or otherwise similarly processed, or processed by a combination of two (2) or more of such operations, from steel made in the United States by the open hearth, basic oxygen, electric furnace, Bessemer or other steel making process.
- C. Prior to execution of the Contract, the successful Bidder shall furnish a completed Contractor's Bond for Construction (DAPW 15) (combined performance and payment bond) to Public Works Division, Department of Administration as part of the contract. The Bond form is included for Bidder's review but need not be submitted at the time of the bid opening.
- D. Prior to execution of the Contract, the successful Bidder shall furnish a completed Contractor's Certificate of Insurance (DAPW 16) to Public Works Division, Department of Administration as part of the contract. The Insurance form is included for Bidder's review but need not be submitted at the time of the bid opening.
- E. Prior to execution of the Contract, the State of Indiana will issue to the successful Bidder a letter stating that his bid was the lowest responsible and responsive bid and that the enclosed contract document is submitted to him for his consideration. If he finds it in accordance with the bid documents, it is to be returned to Public Works Division by certified mail or in person within ten (10) calendar days after receipt for further execution and with the caution that a contract will not exist until it is signed by all signatories required. Failure to execute the proper contract and furnish the ancillary documents shall constitute reason to surrender the bid bond.
- F. Concurrent with execution of the Contract, the successful Bidder may be required to furnish executed copies of Contractor-Subcontractor agreements as required in Article 5 of the General Conditions.

11 SUMMARY

All required bid documents must contain original hand written signatures. Complete documents to be submitted with this bid:

- A. The Bid Bond (DAPW-15A) must be signed by both the Bidder and Bonding Company. The Bonding Company must also attach a Power of Attorney. Bid bond information, may be on the Bonding Company's standard form.
- B. The Contractor's Bid (DAPW-13)
 - Page 1: State the amount of the bid in figures and words.
 - Page 2: State the amount of the alternate(s), indicate add, deduct or no change (READ CAREFULLY).
 - Page 3: Authorized signature of the Company. If the signature affidavit is completed and submitted with the bid, this page must be submitted but need not be signed or notarized.
- C. The Signature Affidavit (DAPW-14) must contain the completed authorized signatures properly notarized and submitted with the bid as a supplement.

This Signature Affidavit shall fulfill all of the signature requirements. **NOTE:** The Signature Affidavit does not apply to the Bid Bond (DAPW 15A). The Bid Bond document must be fully completed with all required signatures and submitted with the bid.
- D. The Non-Collusion Statement (DAPW-121) must be signed by the same authorized person(s) who signed the bid documents. If the signature affidavit is completed and submitted with bid, this form shall be submitted, but need not be signed.
- E. For corporations, if anyone other than the president of the corporation signs, a Certificate of Corporate Resolution (DAPW 41) giving signature authority for the signer must be included.
- F. M/WBE Participation Plan and M/WBE Good Faith Effort Work Sheet (DAPW 26SUP2) must be completed and signed by the same authorized person who signed the bid documents.
- G. The completed Contractor's Affidavit of Subcontractors Employed (DAPW-12) whose subcontract amount will be \$150,000.00 or more.
- H. The completed plan for Contractor's Employee Drug Testing Plan (or statement of collective bargaining agreement).
- I. One copy only of the Bid Documents is required. Bidders may remove and use the Documents included in the project specifications or use reproductions of the Documents.

12 INDIVIDUAL BIDS SHALL BE REJECTED BY THE DIRECTOR, PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS (IC 4-13.6-5-2; IC 4-13.6-6-1; 25 IAC 2-6-5)

- A. If the bid envelope is not sealed at the time of submission; if the envelope does not clearly identify the project number and description; if the name of the Bidder is not clearly indicated on the outside of the envelope and/or if the envelope is not date and time stamped by Public Works Division prior to the stated time for receipt of bids.
- B. If the estimated base bid cost exceeds \$150,000.00 and the bidding contractor is not certified by Public Works Certification Board to offer bids in one of the specified categories.
- C. If the bidding contractor is under suspension by the Director of Public Works or by the Public Works Certification Board.
- D. If the bidding contractor is a trust and does not identify all beneficiaries and empowered settlors of the trust.
- E. If the contractor's drug plan is not included in the bid documents pursuant to and complies with IC 4-13-18

13 INDIVIDUAL BIDS MAY BE REJECTED BY THE DIRECTOR, PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS (25 IAC 2-6-5)

- A. If the Contractor's Bid (DAPW 13) Non-Collusion Statement (DAPW 121) and/or Bid Bond (DAPW 15A) are not signed and notarized as required by these instructions, or the Signature Affidavit (DAPW 14) and the Bid Bond (DAPW 15A) are not signed and notarized as allowed as an alternative.
- B. If all required bid or alternate(s) amounts, or unit prices are not submitted with the bid when specifically called for by the specifications issued for the project.

- C. When the Bidder adds any provision reserving the right to accept or reject the award, or if the Bidder adds conditions or alternates to his bid not requested (voluntary alternates), or if there are unauthorized additions or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete, indefinite or ambiguous as to its meaning or amount.
- D. When no bids received are under or within funds that can be appropriated, or within the Designer's estimate or when situations develop which make it impossible or not practical to proceed with the proposed work.
- E. If, subsequent to the opening of the bids, facts exist which would disqualify the Bidder, or that such Bidder is not deemed by the Director, Public Works Division to be responsive or responsible.
- F. If an out-of-state contractor is not registered with the Indiana Secretary of State or if any bidding contractor is not in good standing with the Secretary of State.

GENERAL BID FOR PUBLIC WORKS

CONTRACTOR'S BID

For _____
(Insert class of work)

Project Number _____

Project Description (Title) _____

Date _____

To: Department of Administration, Public Works Division
Room W467
402 West Washington Street
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204

Pursuant to notices given, the undersigned proposes to furnish and install work
in accordance with the construction documents prepared by:

(Designer Name, Address, Telephone)

for the sum of _____
(State amount in words)

_____ \$ _____
(State amount in figures)

If required add attachment for all unit prices called for in the Specifications.

_____ Federal I.D. Number or Social Security Number

Contractor's Email address _____
(Contract and Purchase Order will be sent to email address provided)

Bidder ID Number _____

(If you do not have an Indiana Department of Administration Bidder ID Number, please obtain one online at:
<http://www.in.gov/idoa/2464.htm>)

ALTERNATE BIDS

Add Alternates Are Not to be included as part of the Base Bid Scope of Work.

Deduct Alternates are items of work that Are to be included in the Base Bid Scope of Work, and deducted from the project as described herein.

The work shall be as described in Section, ALTERNATES.

Bidder shall provide a response to each alternate specified. Response must indicate the amount to be ADDED to the base bid, DEDUCTED from the base bid, or that there is NO CHANGE.

Failure to respond to all alternates may cause the bid to be rejected.

BIDDER SHALL CHECK APPLICABLE BOX for each listed alternate.

Alternate No. ___ ADD ___ DEDUCT ___ NO CHANGE ___ AMOUNT \$ _____

Alternate No. ___ ADD ___ DEDUCT ___ NO CHANGE ___ AMOUNT \$ _____

Alternate No. ___ ADD ___ DEDUCT ___ NO CHANGE ___ AMOUNT \$ _____

Alternate No. ___ ADD ___ DEDUCT ___ NO CHANGE ___ AMOUNT \$ _____

Alternate No. ___ ADD ___ DEDUCT ___ NO CHANGE ___ AMOUNT \$ _____

Alternate No. ___ ADD ___ DEDUCT ___ NO CHANGE ___ AMOUNT \$ _____

Ethics Compliance. The Contractor and its agents shall abide by all ethical requirements that apply to persons who have a business relationship with the State, as set forth in Indiana Code § 4-2-6 et seq., the regulations promulgated there under, and Executive Order 04-08, dated April 27, 2004. If the Contractor is not familiar with these ethical requirements, the Contractor should refer any questions to the Indiana State Ethics Commission, or visit the Indiana State Ethics Commission website at <<<<http://www.in.gov/ethics/>>>>. If the Contractor or its agents violate any applicable ethical standards, the State may, in its sole discretion, terminate this contract immediately upon notice to the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor may be subject to penalties under Indiana Code § 4-2-6-12.

Pursuant to IC 22-9-1-10, the Contractor and subcontractors, if any, shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of this contract, with respect to his hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of his race, religion, color, sex, disability, national origin, or ancestry. Breach of this covenant may be regarded as a material breach of the contract.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Bidder (a sole proprietor) has hereunto set his hand
this ___ day of _____, 20__.

Proprietorship (Company Name)

(INDIVIDUAL)

Bidder (Owner)

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Bidder (a partnership) has hereunto set their hands
this ___ day of _____, 20__.

Company Name

Partner

Partner

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the Bidder (a corporation) has caused this proposal to be signed by its
President or other authorized signatory and Secretary this _____ day of _____, 20__.

Corporation Name

By President or Other Authorized Signatory

Secretary

If the bid is signed by other than the President, a Corporation Resolution designating other authorized signatory shall be submitted with this bid unless already on file with the Certification Board of the Public Works Division.

BY SIGNING THIS BID THE BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGES PROCUREMENT OF ALL ADDENDA AND
CERTIFIES THAT THIS BID RECOGNIZES ALL ITEMS IN ALL ADDENDA.

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we _____
(Contractor's Name and Address)

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and the _____
(Bonding Company Name)

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of _____
as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto Public Works Division/Department of
Administration, State of Indiana, as Obligee, hereinafter called the Obligee,

in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)
for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our
heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for: (insert State Project Number, Description and Location)

Project No. _____

Project Description: _____

Project Location: _____

NOW THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a contract
with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the
bidding or contract documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for
the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the
Principal to enter such contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference
not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the
Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation
shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20____.

(Witness)

(Principal)

By:

(Title)

(Surety)

Witness)

(Attorney-in-fact)

I. MINORITY AND WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISES PARTICIPATION PLAN

A Respondent is expected to submit in each response a Minority and Women's Business Enterprises Participation Plan in accordance with IC 4-13-16.5 and 25 IAC 5. The Plan must show that there are, participating in the proposed contract, Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women Business Enterprises (WBE) listed in the Minority and Women's Business Enterprises Division (MWBD) directory of certified firms. Respondents must indicate the name of the MBE and WBE with which it will work, the contact name and phone number at the firm(s), the service supplied by the firm(s), the specific dollar amount from this contract that will be directed toward each firm, and the approximate date these products and/or services will be utilized. If participation is met through use of vendors who supply products and/or services, the Respondent must also indicate the vendor's tax ID number as well as provide a description of products and/or services provided to the Respondent that are directly related to this proposal and the cost of direct supplies for this proposal. All prime contractors, including MBE and WBE prime contractors, must meet the contract goals through use of subcontractors. MBE and WBE prime contractors will get no credit toward the contract goal for the use of its own workforce. The State does not accept national plans.

Failure to meet these requirements will affect the evaluation of your Proposal. The Department reserves the right to verify all information included in the Plan.

Respondents are encouraged to contact and work with MWBD to design a plan to meet established goals. MWBD's website address is www.IN.gov/idoa/minority/ and contains a complete list of all the Department's certified MBE's and WBE's.

**Minority & Women's Business Enterprises Participation
Letter of Commitment**

A signed letter(s), on company letterhead, from the MBE and/or WBE must accompany the Plan. This letter(s) shall state and will serve as acknowledgement from the MBE and/or WBE of its amount of participation, the scope of products and/or services, and approximate date these products and/or services will be utilized.

By submission of the Proposal, the Respondent acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the regulatory processes involving the State's M/WBE Program. Questions involving the regulations governing the Plan should be directed to MWBD's Compliance Unit at 317/232-3061

MBE/WBE PARTICIPATION PLAN

RFP # / Bid # / Quote # _____ DUE DATE _____

(Circle One)

RFP / BID / QUOTE NAME _____

(Circle One)

RESPONDENT _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY/STATE/ZIP _____

PHONE () _____

The following MBE and/or WBE's listed in the MWBD directory will be participating in the contract:

<u>MBE/WBE</u>	<u>P H O N E</u>	<u>C O M P A N Y N A M E</u>	<u>S C O P E O F P R O D U C T S / S E R V I C E S</u>	<u>U T I L I Z A T I O N D A T E</u>	<u>A M O U N T</u>
----------------	------------------	------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------	--------------------

*If additional room is necessary, indicate here _____. Please attach a separate page.

THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE INCLUDED IN YOUR RESPONSE

**Indiana Department of Administration
Public Works and State Office Building Commission
GOOD FAITH EFFORTS WORKSHEET**

BIDDER _____ BID/PROJECT NUMBER _____

CONTRACT GOALS 7% MBE 5% WBE

List the M/WBEs contacted and complete the following information for each. Copies of all communications to and from each vendor should be maintained.

Company Name and Address	MBE	WBE	Type of Contact	Date of Contact	Date Response Due	Goods Or Services Requested	Result (Include Price Quote)

Indicate **Good Faith Efforts** made to utilize MWBEs. Check and explain all that apply or should be considered. Please provide evidence of the efforts that you want to be considered. A complete description of each criteria may be found in the **Indiana Department of Administration Public Works and State Office Building Commission MWBE Participation Policy**.

MBE and WBE Barrier Assistance	Describe
Advertisement	Describe
Agency Assistance	Describe
Other Criteria	Describe

CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATE RESOLUTION

I, _____, do hereby certify that I am the Secretary
of _____, a corporation duly organized and
existing under and by virtue of the Laws of the State of Indiana;

Type Name

I further certify that a regular/special meeting of the members of the Board of Directors of said corporation, duly called held and convened in conformity with the Charter and By Laws of said corporation, on the _____ day of _____, 20_____, a quorum being present and voting thereon, the following resolution was duly adopted, to-wit:

I further certify that the foregoing resolution is a full, true, and complete copy as the same appears on record in the Minute Record Book of said corporation of which I am the legal custodian; that the same has not been altered, amended or repealed and is now in full force and effect.

In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand for said corporation this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

By: _____
(Signature)

(must be signed by principal of organization)

STATE OF _____ }
 } SS:
COUNTY OF _____ }

personally appeared before me, a Notary Public, in and for said County and State, this day of _____, 20_____, after being duly sworn upon his oath, says that the facts alleged in the foregoing affidavit are true.

My Commission Expires:

NOTARY PUBLIC - SIGNATURE

(SEAL)

NOTARY PUBLIC PRINTED NAME

NON-COLLUSION STATEMENT

The undersigned attests, subject to the penalties for perjury, that the undersigned is the Contractor, or that the undersigned is the properly authorized representative, agent, member or officer of the Contractor. Further, to the undersigned's knowledge, neither the undersigned nor any other member, employee, representative, agent or officer of the Contractor, directly or indirectly, has entered into or been offered any sum of money or other consideration for the execution of this Contract other than that which appears upon the face hereof. **Furthermore, if the undersigned has knowledge that a state officer, employee, or special state appointee, as those terms are defined in IC 4-2-6-1, has a financial interest in the Contract, the Contractor attests to compliance with the disclosure requirements in IC 4-2-6-10.5.**

Signature

Printed Name

Title

Company

CONTRACTOR'S BOND FOR CONSTRUCTION

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT, that _____
(Contractor)

_____ of _____
(Address) (City, State)

as principal and _____
(Bonding Company)

_____ (Address) _____ (City, State) _____ (Zip Code)

as surety, are firmly bound unto the State of Indiana in the penal sum of \$_____ Dollars, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, jointly and severally, and our joint and several heirs, executors, administrators and assigns, firmly by these present, this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

THE CONDITIONS OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION ARE SURE, THAT, WHEREAS the State of Indiana acting by and through the Commissioner, Department of Administration, has entered into a certain written contract dated _____ of _____

_____ (Project Number and Description)

_____ situated in _____
Indiana, in accordance with the construction documents approved and adopted by said Commissioner, Department of Administration, which are made a part of this bond.

NOW THEREFORE, if the said _____
(Contractor)

_____, shall well and faithfully do and perform the same in all respects according to the plans and specifications adopted by said Commissioner, Department of Administration, and according to the time, terms and conditions specified in said contract and incurred by him or any subcontractor in the prosecution of said work, including labor, service and materials furnished, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force, virtue and effect. This bond shall adhere to the requirements of IC 4-13.6-7-6 and IC 4-13.6-7-7.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we hereunto set our hands and seals this _____ day
of _____, 20_____.

By: _____ (Seal)
(Contractor)

By: _____ (Seal)
(Bonding Company)

By: _____
(Attorney-in-fact)

CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

This certifies to the addressee shown below that the following described policies, subject to their terms, conditions, and exclusions, have been issued to:

NAME AND ADDRESS OF INSURED: _____

COVERING (show State project number, name and location) _____

ADDRESSEE: PUBLIC WORKS DIVISION/DEPARTMENT OF ADMINISTRATION DATE: _____

TYPE OF INSURANCE	POLICY NUMBER	EFFECTIVE DATE	EXPIRATION DATE	LIMITS	
1. General Liability a. Bodily Injury Including Personal Injury				Each Person - Premises and Operations	\$ _____
				Each Person - Elevators	\$ _____
				Each Person - Independent Contractor	\$ _____
				Each Person - Products Completed Including Operations	\$ _____
				Each Person - Contractual	\$ _____
				Each Occurrence -	\$ _____
				Aggregate - Products Completed Including Operations	\$ _____
b. Property Damage				Each Occurrence - Premises and Operations	\$ _____
				Each Occurrence - Elevators	\$ _____
				Each Occurrence - Independent Contractor	\$ _____
				Each Occurrence - Products Completed Including Operations	\$ _____
				Each Occurrence - Contractual	\$ _____
				Aggregate -	\$ _____
				Aggregate - Operations Protective Products and Contractual	\$ _____
2. Automobile Liability a. Bodily Injury b. Property Damage				Each Person	\$ _____
				Each Occurrence	\$ _____
				Each Accident	\$ _____
3. Excess Liability Umbrella					\$ _____
4. a. Workmen's Compensation b. Employer's Liability				Statutory Workmen's Compensation	\$ _____
				One Accident And Aggregate Disease	\$ _____
5. Builder's Risk					\$ _____

YES NO

- UNDER GENERAL LIABILITY POLICY OR POLICIES
1. Does Property Damage Liability Insurance shown include coverage for XC and U hazards?
 2. Is Occurrence Basis Coverage provided under Property Damage Liability?
 3. Is Broad Form Property Damage Coverage provided for this Project?
 4. Is Personal Injury Coverage included?
 5. Is coverage provided for Contractual Liability (including indemnification provision) assumed by insured?
- UNDER AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY POLICY OR POLICIES
1. Does coverage shown above apply to non-owned and hired automobiles?
 2. Is Occurrence Basis Coverage provided under Property Damage Liability?

In the event of cancellation, fifteen (15) days written notice shall be given to the party to whom this certificate is addressed.

NAME OF INSURANCE COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE _____

CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE DRUG TESTING

IC 4-13-18 IS ADDED TO THE INDIANA CODE AS A NEW CHAPTER TO READ AS FOLLOWS [EFFECTIVE JULY 1, 2006]:

Chapter 18. Drug Testing of Employees of Public Works Contractors

Sec. 1. This chapter applies only to a public works contract awarded after June 30, 2006.

Sec. 2. As used in this chapter, "bid" includes a quotation.

Sec. 3. (a) As used in this chapter, "contractor" refers to a person who:

- (1) submits a bid to do work under a public works contract; or
- (2) does any work under a public works contract.

(b) The term includes a subcontractor of a contractor.

Sec. 4. As used in this chapter, "public works contract" refers to:

- (1) a public works contract covered by IC 4-13.6;
- (2) a public works contract covered by IC 5-16 and entered into by a state agency; or
- (3) a state highway contract covered by IC 8-23-9;

when the estimated cost of the public works project is one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000) or more.

Sec. 5. (a) A solicitation for a public works contract must require each contractor that submits a bid for the work to submit with the bid a written plan for a program to test the contractor's employees for drugs.

(b) A public works contract may not be awarded to a contractor whose bid does not include a written plan for an employee drug testing program that complies with this chapter.

(c) A contractor that is subject to a collective bargaining agreement shall be treated as having an employee drug testing program that complies with this chapter if the collective bargaining agreement establishes an employee drug testing program that includes the following:

- (1) The program provides for the random testing of the contractor's employees.
- (2) The program contains a five (5) drug panel that tests for the substances identified in section 6(a)(3) of this chapter.

(3) The program imposes disciplinary measures on an employee who fails a drug test. The disciplinary measures must include at a minimum, all the following:

- (A) The employee is subject to suspension or immediate termination.
- (B) The employee is not eligible for reinstatement until the employee tests negative on a five (5) drug panel test certified by a medical review officer.
- (C) The employee is subject to unscheduled sporadic testing for at least one (1) year after reinstatement.

(D) The employee successfully completes a rehabilitation program recommended by a substance abuse professional if the employee fails more than one (1) drug test.

A copy of the relevant part of the collective bargaining agreement constitutes a written plan under this section.

Sec. 6. (a) A contractor's employee drug testing program must satisfy all of the following:

(1) Each of the contractor's employees must be subject to a drug test at least one (1) time each year.

(2) Subject to subdivision (1), the contractor's employees must be tested randomly. At least two

percent (2%) of the contractor's employees must be randomly selected each month for testing.

(3) The program must contain at least a five (5) drug panel that tests for the following:

- (A) Amphetamines.
- (B) Cocaine.
- (C) Opiates (2000 ng/ml).
- (D) PCP.
- (E) THC.

(4) The program must impose progressive discipline on an employee who fails a drug test. The discipline must have at least the following progression:

(A) After the first positive test, an employee must be:

- (i) suspended from work for thirty (30) days;
- (ii) directed to a program of treatment or rehabilitation; and
- (iii) subject to unannounced drug testing for one (1) year, beginning the day the employee

returns to work.

(B) After a second positive test, an employee must be:

- (i) suspended from work for ninety (90) days;
- (ii) directed to a program of treatment or rehabilitation; and
- (iii) subject to unannounced drug testing for one (1) year, beginning the day the employee

returns to work.

(C) After a third or subsequent positive test, an employee must be:

- (i) suspended from work for one (1) year;
- (ii) directed to a program of treatment or rehabilitation; and
- (iii) subject to unannounced drug testing for one (1) year, beginning the day the employee

returns to work.

The program may require dismissal of the employee after any positive drug test or other discipline more severe than is described in this subdivision.

(b) An employer complies with the requirement of subsection (a) to direct an employee to a program of treatment or rehabilitation if the employer does either of the following:

(1) Advises the employee of any program of treatment or rehabilitation covered by insurance provided by the employer.

(2) If the employer does not provide insurance that covers drug treatment or rehabilitation programs, the employer advises the employee of agencies known to the employer that provide drug treatment or rehabilitation programs.

Sec. 7. (a) The public works contract must provide for the following:

(1) That the contractor implement the employee drug testing program described in the contractor's plan.

(2) Cancellation of the contract by the agency awarding the contract if the contractor:

- (A) fails to implement its employee drug testing program during the term of the contract;
- (B) fails to provide information regarding implementation of the contractor's employee drug testing program at the request of the agency; or
- (C) provides to the agency false information regarding the contractor's employee drug testing program.

(b) The provisions of the public works contract relating to cancellation of the contract by the agency awarding the contract apply to cancellation of the public works contract under this section.

TABLE OF CONTENTS
STATE OF INDIANA - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	7.7	Owners Right to Carry out the Work
	1.1	7.10	Certificate of Qualification
	1.2	7.11	Appropriation
	1.3	7.12	Wage Determination
		7.13	Out-of-State Contractors
2.	DESIGNER	7.14	Material Delivery
	2.1	7.15	Weather
	2.2	7.16	Fire Hazards
		7.17	Dismissal
3.	OWNER	8.	TIME
	3.1	8.1	Definitions
	3.2	8.2	Progress and Completion
	3.3	8.3	Delays and Extensions of Time
4.	CONTRACTOR	9.	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
	4.1	9.1	Contract Sum
	4.2	9.2	Schedule of Values
	4.3	9.3	Progress Payments
	4.4	9.4	Certificates for Payment
	4.5	9.5	Payments Withheld
	4.6	9.6	Failure of Payment
	4.7	9.7	Substantial Completion and Final Payment
	4.8	10.	PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY
	4.9	10.1	Safety Precautions and Programs
	4.10	10.2	Safety of Persons and Property
	4.11	10.3	Emergencies
	4.12	11.	INSURANCE
	4.13	11.1	General Requirements for Insurance
	4.14	11.2	Property Insurance
	4.15	11.3	Liability Insurance
5.	SUBCONTRACTORS	12.	CHANGES IN THE WORK
	5.1	12.1	Change Orders
	5.2	12.2	Claims for Additional Cost or Time
	5.3	12.3	Minor Changes
6.	SEPARATE CONTRACTS	12.4	Field Orders
	6.1	13.	EXAMINATION AND CORRECTION OF WORK
	6.2	13.1	Examination of Work
7.	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	13.2	Correction Before Substantial Completion
	7.1	13.3	Correction After Substantial Completion
	7.2	14.	TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT
	7.3	14.1	Termination by the Contractor
	7.4	14.2	Termination by the Owner
	7.5		
	7.6		

STATE OF INDIANA
GENERAL CONDITIONS

ARTICLE 1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 Definitions

1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents consist of the Agreement, the Instructions to Bidders, the Contractor's Proposal (Bid), the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary), Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued prior to bidding, Change Orders, any written interpretation issued as a field order by the Designer pursuant to Article 1.2, and all field orders for minor changes in the Work by the Designer pursuant to Article 12.3.

1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral.

1.1.3 The Work

All labor, material, equipment, systems and services necessary to produce the result called for in the Contract Documents.

1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction designed by the Designer of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part.

1.2 Execution, Correlation, Intent and Interpretations

1.2.1 The Contract Documents shall be signed by the Owner and the Contractor. The signature process may be done electronically at the discretion of the Owner.

1.2.2 By executing the Contract the Contractor represents that he has visited the site and correlated his observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and has no major question pertaining thereto.

1.2.3 The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the Documents is to include all labor, equipment, supervision and materials, for the proper execution and completion of the Work, and also to include those things that may be reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the intended results. Words that have a well-known technical or trade meaning are used herein, in accordance with such recognized meaning.

1.2.4 Written interpretations necessary for the proper execution of the Work, in the form of drawings or otherwise will be issued with reasonable promptness by the Designer. Such interpretations shall be consistent with and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, and may be issued by field order subject to Owner's approval.

1.3 Copies Furnished and Ownership

1.3.1 The Contractor will be furnished 5 copies of drawings and specifications and any other information necessary for the execution of the Work.

1.3.2 All drawings, specifications, and copies thereof furnished by the Designer are his property. They are not to be used on any other Project, and, with the exception of one Contract set for each party to the Contract, are to be returned on request to the Designer at the completion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 DESIGNER

2.1 Definition

2.1.1 The Designer is the person or organization identified as Designer of the Project, and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The terms Designer, Engineer, Architect, (and in certain projects Director, Public Works Division or his authorized representative), shall mean the Designer.

- 2.2 Administration of the Contract
- 2.2.1 The Designer will provide general administration of the Contract, including the functions hereinafter described.
- 2.2.2 Unless stated otherwise, the Designer shall be the Owner's representative during the construction phase. He shall have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise in writing, which will be shown to the Contractor. The Designer will advise and consult with the Owner and all of the Owner's instructions to the Contractor shall be issued through the Designer.
- 2.2.3 The Designer shall have access to the Work at all times wherever it is in storage, preparation and progress. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access so that the Designer and Owner's Site Representative may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.
- 2.2.4 The Designer will make no less than weekly visits to the site when work is in progress to familiarize himself generally with the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. He will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspection to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of his on-site observations as Designer, he will keep the Owner informed of the progress of the Work, and will endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor.
- 2.2.5 Based on such observation and the Contractor's applications for payment, the Designer will determine the amount owed to the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- 2.2.6 The Designer will be, in the first instance, the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and the judge of the performance thereunder. He will promptly render such interpretations as he may deem necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work.
- 2.2.7 All interpretations and decisions of the Designer will be consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. He will exercise his best efforts to insure faithful performance by the Contractor.
- 2.2.8 Claims, disputes and other matters in question relating to the execution or progress of the Work or interpretation of the Contract Documents shall be referred initially to the Designer for decision and be subject to written appeal within fifteen (15) days by the Contractor. The Designer shall submit his decision promptly in writing to the Director, Public Works Division, who shall have full authority to render the final and binding decision.
- 2.2.9 The Designer will have responsibility to recommend to the Owner the rejection of work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Designer considers it necessary or advisable, he shall recommend to the Owner the stoppage of the Work or any portion thereof, and to recommend special examination or testing of the Work (whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed).
- 2.2.10 The Designer will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as shop drawings, product data and samples, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Work and with the information given in the Contract Documents. Such action shall be taken with reasonable promptness so as to cause no delay. The Designer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of all assembly of which the item is a component.
- 2.2.11 The Designer will prepare change orders in accordance with Article 12.
- 2.2.12 The Designer will conduct reviews to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion, will receive and forward to the Owner for the Owner's review written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor, and will issue a final Certificate for Payment upon compliance with the requirements of Article 9.7.
- 2.2.13 The Designer, together with representatives from the Contractor and the Owner will conduct a review of the Work nine (9) months after the date of substantial completion to determine any work not in compliance with the Contract Documents at that time. A list of items to be corrected or completed will be forwarded to the Contractor for corrective action prior to the expiration of the one year warranty period.
- 2.2.14 The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Designer as the Owner's representative during construction as set forth in Articles 1 through 14 of these General Conditions shall not be modified or extended without written consent of the Owner.
- 2.2.15 The Designer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or any of their superintendents, supervisory staffs, agents or employees, or any other persons performing any of the Work.
- 2.2.16 In case of the termination of the employment of the Designer, the Owner shall appoint a Designer against whom the Contractor makes no reasonable objections, whose status under the Contract shall be that of Designer.

ARTICLE 3 OWNER

3.1 Definition

3.1.1 The Owner is the State of Indiana, represented by the Commissioner; Department of Administration acting through the Director, Public Works Division and the Director's designated project manager.

3.2 Information and Service Required of the Owner

3.2.1 The Owner will furnish, through the Designer, surveys, describing known physical characteristics, legal limits and utility locations for the property on which the Project is to be erected, if in the Owner's possession.

3.2.2. Information or services under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.

3.2.3 The Owner shall issue all instructions to the Contractor through the Designer unless specified elsewhere in these documents.

3.2.4 If the Contractor fails to correct defective work as required by Article 13 or persistently fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner, by a written order may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Article 6.1.

3.3 Owner's Site Representative

3.3.1 Notwithstanding the obligations of the Designer as Owner's representative during construction, the Owner may employ an on-site representative to observe the progress of the Work.

3.3.2 The Owner's Site Representative shall function as an observer only. He shall report his findings to the Designer for review and any required further action. The Owner's Site Representative is not authorized to make changes in the Work or to interpret the Contract Documents.

3.3.3 The Owner's Site Representative shall have at all times access to the Work wherever it is in storage, preparation and progress. He may attend meetings at the site and he may review and approve the Contractor payment requests.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR

4.1 Definition

4.1.1 The Contractor is the person or organization identified as such in the Agreement. He is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender. The term Contractor means the Contractor or his authorized representative.

4.2 Review of Contract Documents

4.2.1 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and shall at once report to the Designer and the Owner any error, inconsistency or omission he may discover. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without Contract Documents or, where required, approved shop drawings, product data or samples for such portion of the Work.

4.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

4.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for the quality of the Work and for all construction techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work.

4.3.2 The Contractor shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the activities or duties of the Designer in administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals required or performed under Paragraph 7.9 by persons other than the Contractor.

4.4 Labor and Materials

4.4.1 Unless otherwise specified in Division 1, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, material, equipment, tools, construction equipment, machinery, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution of the Work.

4.4.2 Unless otherwise specified in Division 1, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all electric current, water, heat, and telephone services and shall maintain necessary discipline to prevent waste.

4.4.3 If any item of work shall be the subject of a jurisdictional dispute as to the craft to be used for said work, the Contractor shall aid in such inter-craft resolution and if arbitrated, abide by the decision, holding the Owner free of involvement in the dispute, and if time is lost by the dispute, extra work days will only be considered through the provisions of Article 12.2. He will do whatever he can to eliminate any embarrassment to the Owner caused by picketing, etc.

4.4.4 The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the Work any unfit person or any one employee unskilled in the Work assigned to him or unqualified as a tradesman in the trade involved.

4.5 Warranty and Guarantee

4.5.1 The Contractor warrants and guarantees that all materials and equipment incorporated in the Project shall be new unless otherwise specified, and all work will be of the highest quality, free from faults and defects, and in strict conformance with the Contract Documents for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion. All work not so conforming to the Contract Documents may be considered defective. If required by the Designer, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. The warranties and guarantees provided in this Article and elsewhere in the Contract Documents shall be in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty or guarantee or remedy called for the Contract Documents or otherwise prescribed by law. The Contractor, together with the Designer and representatives from the Owner, shall review the Work nine (9) months after the date of substantial completion to determine any work not in compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall correct such non-complying work prior to the expiration of the one year warranty.

4.6 Permits, Fees and Notices

4.6.1 The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, fees and licenses necessary for the execution of the Work.

4.6.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors must submit an "Exemption Certificate for Construction Contractors" (Form ST-105) to each supplier in order to obtain exemption from the Indiana Gross Tax (i.e., sales and use tax).

4.6.3 The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and orders of any public authority bearing on the conduct of the Work. If he observes that any of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith in any respect, he shall promptly notify the Designer in writing, and any necessary changes shall be adjusted by change order. If he performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the Designer, he shall bear all cost arising from such non-conformance.

4.7 Cash Allowances

4.7.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. These allowances cover the net cost of the materials and equipment delivered and unloaded at the site which cost shall be determined by the Owner through proper procedures for receiving quotes or bids as required by law. The Contractor's handling costs on the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses shall be included in the Contract sum and not in the allowance. The Contractor shall cause the Work required by these allowances to be performed by such persons as the Designer may direct, but he will not be required to employ persons against whom he has a reasonable objection. If the net cost above, when determined, is more than or less than the allowance, the Contract Sum will be adjusted accordingly by change order.

4.8 Superintendent

4.8.1 The Contractor shall keep on the Project, during the entire contract time, a competent superintendent and necessary assistants, all satisfactory to the Designer and the superintendent shall not be changed, except with the consent of the Owner, unless the superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in his employ. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and shall have full authority to act on his behalf. All communications given the superintendent shall be as binding as if given by the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing.

4.9 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

4.9.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of the Work, for acts and omissions of all the Subcontractors, their superintendents, their supervisory staffs, agents, or employees and of all other persons performing any of the Work under a Contract with the Contractor.

4.10 Progress Schedule

4.10.1 Unless otherwise indicated in Division 1, the Contractor, immediately after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Designer's approval a progress schedule for the Work in relation to the entire Project. This schedule in bar graph form, or other form approved by the Owner, shall indicate the dates for the starting and completion of the various stages of construction, and in addition, will state the contractual completion date. The contract completion date, based on the construction period stated in the notice to bidders, shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by change order. A more detailed schedule may be required elsewhere in the documents.

4.11 Record Documents at the Site

4.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain for the Owner as part of the Contract one record copy of all drawings, specifications, addenda, shop drawings, change orders and other modifications at the site in good order, and marked to record all changes made during construction. These shall be available to the Designer and the Owner's Site Representative at all times while Work is in progress. All changes made during construction shall be recorded monthly and reviewed by the Designer before approval of each partial progress payment. The record documents shall be submitted to the Designer prior to the Contractor's final payment.

4.12 Shop Drawings and Samples

4.12.1 Shop drawings are all drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, brochures, and other data, which are prepared by the Contractor, or any Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor, and which illustrate the Work.

4.12.2 The Contractor shall submit all shop drawings and samples required by the Contract or by the Designer in a timely manner, allowing sufficient time for the Designer's review so as not to cause any delay in the Work or in work by any other Contractor.

4.12.3 At the time of such submission, the Contractor shall furnish or verify all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and the like and shall individually check, coordinate and stamp with his approval each submission, and shall in writing call the Designer's attention to any deviations in the shop drawings or samples from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

4.12.4 The Designer will check and approve, with reasonable promptness so as to cause no delay, these shop drawings and samples only for conformance with the design concept of the Project, and with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Designer's approval of a separate item will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4.12.5 The Designer's approval of shop drawings or samples shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless the Contractor has in writing called the Designer's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and the Designer has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall this relieve the Contractor from errors or omissions in the shop drawings or samples.

4.12.6 No work requiring a shop drawing or sample submission shall be commenced until the submission has been approved by the Designer. All such work shall be in accordance with approved shop drawings and samples.

4.13 Use of Premises

4.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with any materials or equipment.

4.14 Cutting and Patching

4.14.1 The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering the Work or any part of it. Costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefore.

4.15 Cleaning Up

4.15.1 The Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations. At the completion of the Work, he shall remove all waste material and rubbish from and about the building as well as all his tools, scaffolding and surplus materials. Contractor shall clean all glass surfaces, lights and fixtures, ceilings, walls and shall leave the Work dusted, swept and wet mopped clean, unless more exactly specified.

4.15.2 In case of dispute the Owner may remove the rubbish and charge the cost to the several Contractors as the Designer shall determine to be just.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

5.1 Definition

As used in this article "contractor tier" refers collectively to the following classes of contractors on a public works project:

- (1) "Tier 1 contractor" includes each person that has a contract with the public agency to perform some part of the work on, supply some of the materials for, or supply a service for, a public works project. A person included in this tier is also known as a "prime contractor" or a "general contractor".
- (2) "Tier 2 contractor" includes each person that has a contract with a tier 1 contractor to perform some part of the work on, supply some of the materials for, or supply a service for, a public works project. A person included in this tier is also known as a "subcontractor".
- (3) "Tier 3 contractor" includes each person that has a contract with a tier 2 contractor to perform some part of the work on, supply some of the materials for, or supply a service for, a public works project. A person included in this tier is also known as a "sub-subcontractor".
- (4) "Lower tier contractor" includes each person that has a contract with a tier 3 contractor or lower tier contractor to perform some part of the work on, supply some of the materials for, or supply a service for, a public works project. A person included in this tier is also known as a "lower tier subcontractor".

A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct Contract with the Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site. The term Subcontractor is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender and means a Subcontractor or his authorized representative. The term Subcontractor does not include any separate Contractor or his Subcontractors.

5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2.1 Unless otherwise required by the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner, with his bid on the prescribed form, the names of all persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work with an installed value of \$150,000.00 or more. The Designer will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or the Designer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner or Designer to reply within fourteen (14) days shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

5.2.2 The Contractor shall not subcontract with any such proposed person or entity to which the Owner or the Designer has made reasonable objection. The Contractor shall not be required to subcontract with anyone to whom he has a reasonable objection.

5.2.4 If the Owner or the Designer has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity, the Contractor shall submit a substitute to whom the Owner or the Designer has no reasonable objection.

5.2.5 The Contractor shall make no substitution of any Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected, if the Owner or Designer makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

5.2.3 The Contractor and his subcontractors shall employ only licensed plumbers and shall provide to the Owner the names and license numbers of all plumbers engaged in the Work. The Contractor shall submit this documentation with any monthly progress payment request that includes plumbing labor.

5.3 Subcontractual Relations

5.3.1 By an appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner. Said agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by these Documents, has against the Owner. Provisions of Article 9 for progress payments, retainage and payment for stored material shall be incorporated without modification in all Contractor-Subcontractor agreements. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with his Sub-subcontractors. Prior to execution of the Contractor-Subcontractor agreement, the Contractor shall provide all Subcontractors a complete copy of all proposed Contract Documents for the Project to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Paragraph 5.3. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make available to his Sub-Subcontractors copies of such Documents. Executed copies of all agreements shall remain on file with the Contractor and be available for review by the Owner at the Owner's discretion.

ARTICLE 6 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

6.1 Owner's Right to Let Separate Contracts

6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project under these or similar General Conditions.

6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project, "the Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall be the Contractor who signs each separate contract with the Owner.

6.1.3 When separate contracts are awarded for portions of the Project, the General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for the overall coordination of all separate contracts for the Project.

6.2 Mutual Responsibility of Contractors

6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford each other Contractor reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work, and each shall properly connect and coordinate his work with all others as coordinated by the General Contractor.

6.2.2 If any part of the Contractor's work depends on proper execution or results upon the work of any other separate Contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Designer any discrepancies or defects that shall cause his work to fail or be non-conforming. Failure of the Contractor to so inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other Contractor's work as fit and proper for the reception of his work.

6.2.3 Should the Contractor cause damage to any separate Contractor on the Project, the General Contractor agrees, upon due notice, to settle with such other Contractor by agreement, if at all possible without involving the Owner. The Owner will be involved only after evidence is presented that sureties cannot settle the problem.

6.2.4 Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible.

ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 Delinquent State Taxes (IC. 4-13-2-14.5). The Public Works Division may allow the Department of State Revenue access to the name of each person who is either:

- (1) Bidding on a Contract to be awarded under this chapter; or
- (2) A Contractor or Subcontractor under this chapter.

If the Public Works Division is notified by the Department of State Revenue that a bidder is on the most recent tax warrant list, a Contract may not be awarded to that bidder until the bidder provides a statement from the Department of State Revenue that the Bidder's delinquent tax liability has been satisfied. The Department of State Revenue may notify:

- (1) The Department of Administration; and
- (2) The Auditor of State;

that a Contractor or Subcontractor under this chapter is on the most recent tax warrant list, including the amount owed in delinquent taxes. The Auditor of State shall deduct from the Contractor's or Subcontractor's payment the amount owed in delinquent taxes. The Auditor of State shall remit this amount to the Department of State Revenue and pay the remaining balance to the Contractor or Subcontractor.

7.2 Choice of Law

7.2.1 The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Indiana.

7.3 Assignment

7.3.1 The Contractor shall not assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the Owner, nor shall the Contractor assign any monies due or to become due to him hereunder, without the previous written consent of the Owner.

7.4 Written Notice

7.4.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it was intended, or sent by registered or certified mail to the last business address known to him who gives the notice.

7.5 Claims for Damages

7.5.1 Should either party to the Contract suffer injury or damage to person or property because of any act or omission of the other party or any of his employees, agents or others for whose acts he is legally liable, claim shall be made in writing to such other party within seven (7) days of the first observance of such injury or damage.

7.6 Performance Bond and Labor and Material Payment Bond

7.6.1 For projects advertised with an estimated base bid amount of One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000) or more, the Contractor shall furnish and pay for an approved one hundred percent (100%) combination performance and payment bond (Contractor's Bond for Construction, Public Works Division Form DAPW 15). This bond shall adhere to the requirements of IC. 4-13.6-7-6 and IC. 4-13.6-7-7 as amended and shall cover the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder, including reimbursement for any stored materials paid for but returned to materialmen, with such sureties as the Owner may approve. The combination bond shall remain in effect throughout the entire construction period and in addition for a period of one year from the date of final acceptance. The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner prior to execution of the Contract by the Owner unless authorized to the contrary in writing by the Owner. All bonds must be issued by bonding companies, which are licensed and approved by the Indiana Insurance Commission.

7.7 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

7.7.1 If the Contractor should default or neglect to carry out the Work properly or fail to perform any provision of the Contract, the Owner may, after giving seven (7) days written notice to the Contractor, without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case, an appropriate change order shall be issued deducting the cost thereof including the cost of the Designer's additional service made necessary by such default, neglect or failure of the Contractor, from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor, provided, however, that the Designer shall approve both such action and the amount charged to the Contractor. If such payments due to the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

7.8 Royalties and Patents

7.8.1 The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. He shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save the Owner harmless from liability of any nature or kind including costs and expenses for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this Contract, including its use by the Owner.

7.9 Tests & Substitution of Materials

7.9.1 If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction require any work to be inspected, tested, or approved, the Contractor will give the Designer timely notice of its readiness and of the date fixed for such inspection, testing, or approval so that the Designer may observe the same. The Contractor shall bear all cost of such inspections, tests, and approvals unless otherwise provided.

7.9.2 If, after the commencement of the Work, the Designer, with approval of the Owner in writing, determines that the Work requires special inspection, testing, or approval for which subparagraph 7.9.1 does not provide, he will, upon written authorization from the Owner, order such special inspection, testing or approval. If such special inspection or test reveals a failure of the Work to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof; otherwise the Owner shall bear such costs. An appropriate change order shall be issued.

7.9.3 Required certificates of inspection, testing or approval shall be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered by him to the Designer.

7.9.4 Observations by the Designer of the inspections, tests, or approvals required by Article 7 will be promptly made, and where practicable at the source of supply at no additional cost to the Owner.

7.9.5 Neither the observations of the Designer in his administration of the Contract, nor inspections, tests or approvals by persons other than the Contractor shall relieve the Contractor from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7.9.6 All building construction and work, alterations, repairs, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical installations and appliances connected therewith, shall comply with the Rules and Regulations of the Department of Fire and Building Services, State Board of Health, local ordinances, Rules for Licensure of Building Trades, and other statutory provisions pertaining to this class of work; such rules and regulations and local ordinances to be considered as a part of these specifications.

7.9.7 Where in these specifications, one or more certain materials, trade names, or articles of certain manufacture are mentioned, it is done for the express purpose of establishing a basis of durability and efficiency and not for the purpose of limiting competition. Approval of other acceptable products for those specified may be obtained by requesting to the Designer no later than fourteen (14) days in advance of bid date with all documentation required for the Designer to evaluate any approval. If approval is granted, the subject product will be added by addendum.

7.9.8 Should there be a reason for change of materials after award of the Contract, the following criteria shall apply:

- a. Original material no longer manufactured,
- b. Delivery not possible within time specified for job, and/or
- c. Unavailability due to causes beyond the control of the Contractor.

7.9.9 After agreement by the Designer and the Owner that a change is necessary, the Contractor shall present a request for substitution to the Designer. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the proposing party. The decision of the Designer and the Owner regarding the substitution shall be final.

7.10 Certificate of Qualification

7.10.1 In accordance with IC. 4-13.6-4 as amended, all Contractors and Subcontractors performing work for the State of Indiana on projects estimated to be in excess of one hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$150,000.00), must hold a valid Certificate of Qualification issued by the Public Works Certification Board. The Instructions to Bidders define the procedure for certification and bidding.

7.10.2 The Contractor must perform at least fifteen (15) percent of the total Contract Sum of the Work with his own forces. The Contractor shall submit copies of his payroll records, if requested by the Owner, showing the hours, rates and total costs for all personnel on his payroll detailed to the degree to ensure compliance with this paragraph and any Wage Determination provisions.

7.11 Appropriation

7.11.1 The Contract specifically limits payments to be made in accordance with appropriations made and funds made available under laws of the State of Indiana.

7.12 Federal Wage Determination if required

7.12.1 If a Davis-Bacon wage determination is included in the Contract Documents, it shall be used as the minimum wage and benefits to be paid for the trades indicated.

7.12.2 Contractor shall submit a schedule of hourly wages to be paid to each employee (including those of his subcontractors) engaged in work on the site. This submittal shall be on Contractor's letterhead stationery and shall be signed by the Contractor and notarized. A copy of this submittal shall be conspicuously posted at the site.

7.12.3 Said rates shall in no case be less than those set out in the Davis-Bacon wage schedule a copy of which is herein bound or is on file with the Owner if it is required.

7.12.4 The Contractor shall provide (and require each Subcontractor to provide) weekly payroll records listing employees engaged in work on the site for the week and the hourly rates for base pay and benefits paid to each employee listed. The payroll record form shall include a statement by the Contractor/Subcontractor certifying the accuracy and completeness of the information provided. Payroll records shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work until the end of the required warranty period.

7.13 Out-of-State Contractors

7.13.1 Proof of payment by Out-of-State Contractors of Indiana Gross Income Tax, as provided in IC. 6-2.1-5-1.1 (b) and 6-2.1-5-1.1 (a) (d) as amended shall be submitted before final payment will be approved.

7.13.2 Out-of-State Corporations must be authorized to do business in the State, IC. Title 23 prior to submitting bids. Forms may be obtained by contacting the Secretary of State, State of Indiana, Indianapolis, Indiana.

7.14 Material Delivery

7.14.1 Shipments of material to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor under this Contract should be delivered to the job site only during the regular working hours of the Contractor or Subcontractor. If a delivery is made during other than the normal working hours of the Contractor or Subcontractor, his authorized agent must be on duty to receive such material. No employee of the Owner is authorized to receive any shipments designated for the Contractor or Subcontractor.

7.15 Weather

7.15.1 The Contractor shall at all times provide protection against weather, rain, wind, storms, frost or heat, so as to maintain all work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free from injury or damage. At the end of the day's work, all new work likely to be damaged shall be covered.

7.15.2 During cold weather, the Contractor shall protect all work from damage. If low temperature makes it impossible to continue operations safely, in spite of cold weather precaution, the Contractor shall cease work and shall so notify the Owner and Designer.

7.15.3 Any work damaged by failure to provide protection above required, shall be removed and replaced with new work at the Contractor's expense.

7.15.4 The Contractor shall provide and maintain on the premises, where directed, watertight storage shed (or sheds) for storage of all materials, which might be damaged by exposure to weather.

7.16 Fire Hazards

7.16.1 Wherever and whenever any burning, welding, cutting or soldering operation is in progress, or equipment is in use, or any work involving a fire hazard, is performed, the Contractor responsible for such operation shall have at all times acceptable fire extinguisher or protection within five (5) feet of the operation.

7.17 Dismissal

7.17.1 Any foreman or workman employed by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor who, in the opinion of the Director, Public Works Division and/or the Designer, does not perform his work in a proper and skillful manner, or is disrespectful, intemperate, disorderly, intoxicated or otherwise objectionable shall at the written request of either of the above, be forthwith discharged by the Contractor or Subcontractor employing such foreman or workman and he shall not be employed again on any portion of the Work without the written consent of the Director of the Division of Public Works and the Designer. Should the Contractor fail to furnish suitable and sufficient machinery, equipment or personnel for the proper prosecution of the Work, the Owner or Designer may withhold all payments that are or may become due, or may suspend the Work until such orders are upheld.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

8.1 Definitions

8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Contract Time is the period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work as defined herein, including authorized adjustments thereto.

8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in a notice to proceed. If there is no notice to proceed, it shall be the date of the Governor's signature on the Owner-Contractor Agreement or such other date as may be established therein.

8.1.3 The Date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or designated portion thereof, is the date certified by the Director, Public Works Division when construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so the Owner may occupy or utilize the Work, or designated portion thereof, for the use for which it is intended.

8.1.4 The term day as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically designated.

8.2 Progress and Completion

8.2.1 All time limits stated in the Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

8.2.2 The Contractor shall begin the Work on the date of commencement as defined herein. He shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2.3 The Owner fully expects the Contractor to employ any and all means necessary to complete the Work within the Contract Time. Conduct of the Owner's affairs, such as unforeseen site conditions or delay in processing change orders, shall not be viewed as justification for delaying the Project unless the Owner can be shown to have breached the Contract. Contractor must employ all reasonable means to execute the Project in a timely manner and in conformance with the Contract Documents even if the Contractor or Designer seeks legal remedy against the Owner for claim of damage.

8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the Work by any act or neglect of the Owner or the Designer, or by any employee of either, or by any separate Contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in transportation, adverse weather conditions not reasonable to anticipate, unavoidable casualties, or

any causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending arbitration, or by any other cause which the Designer determines may justify the delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by a Change Order for such reasonable time as the Designer may determine.

8.3.2 Claims for extension of time shall be made in writing to the Designer. In case of a continuing delay only one claim is necessary. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the Work.

8.3.3 If no agreement is made stating the dates upon which interpretations as provided in Article 2.2 shall be furnished, then no claim for delay shall be allowed on account of failure to furnish such interpretations until fifteen days after written request is made for them, and not unless such claim is reasonable.

8.3.4 This Paragraph 8.3 does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.1 Contract Sum

9.1.1 The Contract Sum is the total amount payable by the Owner for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

9.2 Schedule of Values

9.2.1 Before the first application for payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a schedule of various parts of the Work, including quantities if required by the Owner, aggregating the total Contract Sum, divided so as to facilitate payments to Subcontractors in accordance with Article 5.3, made out in such form as the Owner and the Contractor may agree upon, and supported by such data to substantiate its correctness as the Owner may require. Each item in the Schedule of Values shall include its proper share of overhead, profit, and other general charges. This schedule, when approved by the Owner, shall be used as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Progress and Final Payments.

9.3 Progress Payments

9.3.1 Completed work: The Contractor shall submit to the Designer an itemized Application for Payment, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Designer may direct. The Owner shall make payments on account of the Contract, upon issuance of Certificates of Payment certified by the Designer and the Owner's Representative, for labor and materials incorporated into the Work at the rate of ninety four (94%) percent of such value until fifty (50%) percent of the value of the Work is completed. After that fifty (50%) percent, no further retainage will be deducted. The Director, Public Works Division has the option to require that three (3%) percent of the value of the Work be retained throughout the duration of the entire Contract. The retainage schedule shall be determined prior to award of Contract. Retainage may be paid with final payment at the discretion of the Director, Public Works Division, but shall not be paid in any event until a minimum of sixty one (61) days after all work is completed.

9.3.2 Materials Stored: Payments may be made on account for materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work, but delivered and suitably stored at the site. With written approval of the Owner, materials may be stored at another location other than the Work site if properly identified as the property of the Owner and properly protected. Storage of material at the place of business of the vendor is not acceptable (25 IAC 2-9-2). Such payments shall be conditional upon the submission by the Contractor of one of the following: 1) receipts marked by the supplier as paid; 2) supplier's final waiver of lien listing specific materials involved; 3) invoice with copy of canceled check showing payment; or 4) such other evidence of payment as the Owner may require in lieu thereof to establish ownership of all items except those listed as miscellaneous materials below. For the aggregate of miscellaneous stored materials for which payment is requested and above proof of payment is not available, a complete list will be provided along with the affidavit of payment. Upon certification by the Owner's representative that the listed materials are suitably stored, payment can be made. Miscellaneous materials are defined as pipe, fittings, wire, conduit, etc., normally stored as stock items in Contractor's warehouse. For materials stored other than at the construction site applicable insurance and transportation to the site shall be provided by the Contractor.

9.3.3 As stored materials are incorporated into the Work, the value shall be removed from the total value of stored materials requested in successive payments. Proof of ownership through one of the above methods will be required for additional materials. When, in the judgment of the Owner, retainage for completed work is not sufficient in relation to excessive amounts requested for stored materials or equipment, the Owner may elect to place the retainage for such materials or equipment in escrow. This retainage shall apply as a credit toward retainage due to be held for completed work on future payments.

9.3.4 The Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon the receipt by the Contractor of payment, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interest or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to in this Article 9 as "liens"; and that no Work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest

therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

9.3.5 The Contractor shall accompany each application for payment request with a certification that he paid to all Subcontractors (fabricators) within ten (10) days of receipt of payment that pro rata amount of funds he has received from the Owner for the value of work or services (fabricated materials or equipment) performed by the Subcontractor (supplied by fabricator) contained in previous progress payments. The Contractor's inclusion of a value of subcontract work in his progress pay estimate is prima facie evidence of acceptance of work having such a value; therefore, if the Owner receives a certification from a Subcontractor that he has not been paid such amounts as were included in the Contractor's partial billing and subsequently paid to the Contractor by the Owner, then the Owner will hold all subsequent partial payment requests until satisfactory evidence is received from the Subcontractor that he has been paid such amounts presented to the Owner by the Contractor, paid to the Contractor by the Owner, and not distributed by the Contractor to the Subcontractor. The making of an incorrect certification of either partial payment or final payment may be considered by the Owner to be a breach of contract, and it may exercise all of its prerogatives set out in the Contract in addition to the remedies for falsifying an affidavit. Such an action could result in a suspension of qualification with the State Certification Board for a period of up to two (2) years.

9.4 Certificates for Payment

9.4.1 When the Contractor has made application for payment as above, the Designer will issue a Certificate of Payment to the Owner for such amount as he determines to be properly due, or state in writing his reasons for withholding a certificate as provided in Articles 9.5.1.

9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Designer to the Owner, based on the Designer's observations at the site as provided in Article 2.2.4 and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, and that, to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, the quality of work is in accordance with the Contract Documents subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole upon substantial completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract documents, to minor deviations correctable prior to the next certificate for payment and to any specific qualifications stated in his certificate, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

9.4.3 The Designer's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that the conditions precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment as set forth in Article 9.7 have been fulfilled. However, by issuing a Certificate, the Designer shall not thereby be deemed to represent that he has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the monies paid on account of the Contract Sum.

9.4.4 The Owner shall make payment as soon as the fiscal procedure of the State can process same after receipt from the Designer of the Certificate for Payment. The fiscal procedure by the State can include, but not be limited to, review by the Owner's using agency, verification of the Certificate by the Owner's Site Representative, review for accuracy of form and calculation by the Owner's accountant, review by the Owner's project management and execution by the Director, Public Works Division and others.

9.4.5 No certificate for a progress payment or progress payment for partial or entire occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.4.6 Pursuant to IC. 4-13.6-7-2 all Contract awards of One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) or above, if elected by the Contractor, an escrow agent will be selected by the State with whom the retainage funds for this Contract will be deposited and held until receipt of notice from the Director, Public Works Division (Escrow Form DAPW 32A) and from all other necessary parties as specified in and in accordance with the procedures and provisions of said Act.

9.5 Payments Withheld

9.5.1 The Designer (or Owner) will not approve an application in whole or in part, if in his opinion, he is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided in Article 9.4. The Designer (or Owner) will not approve Application for Payment or, because of subsequent inspections, may nullify the whole or any part of the Certificate for Payment previously issued to such extent as may be necessary in his opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

- A. defective work not remedied,
- B. claim filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims,
- C. failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for materials, equipment or labor,
- D. reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the unpaid balance,
- E. damage to another Contractor,
- F. reasonable indication that the Owner may be damaged by delay in receiving use of the Work as scheduled, or,
- G. unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work by the Contractor.

9.5.2 When the above grounds are removed, payment shall be processed for amounts withheld.

9.6 Failure of Payment

9.6.1 If the Designer should fail to issue any Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner should fail to pay the Contractor in a reasonable time considering the fiscal procedures of the State for processing same after receipt from the Designer the amount certified by the Designer, then the Contractor may, after seven (7) additional days, give written notice to the Owner and Designer, that work will stop until payment of the amount owing has been received.

9.7 Substantial Completion and Final Payment

9.7.1 When advised by the Contractor that the Work or a designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Designer; the Director, Public Works Division, and the Contractor shall determine jointly by inspection that the Work is substantially complete. If they determine that the Work is substantially complete, the Contractor shall then prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion with an accompanying list of incomplete items of work (punch list), and submit it to the Designer for his signature and subsequent forwarding for approval by the Director, Public Works Division. The Certificate shall fix the date of Substantial Completion and shall state the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for maintenance, heat, utilities and insurance.

9.7.2 Upon approval of the above, and notice that the Work is ready for final acceptance, the Designer, the Contractor and Owner will promptly make final review, and when they find the Work acceptable under the Contract and the Contract fully performed, the Contractor shall promptly submit the final Certificate for Payment with all other required documents, showing that the Work has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract, and that the entire balance in said final certificate, is due and payable.

9.7.3 Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor shall submit to the Designer releases or waivers of all liens arising out of the Contract; an affidavit that the releases and waivers include all the labor, materials, and equipment for which a lien could be filed and that all payrolls, material bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or its property might in any way be responsible have been paid or otherwise satisfied; and such other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations as the Owner may require. If any such lien or claim remains unpaid, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien or claim, including all costs.

9.7.4 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, and the Designer so confirms, the Owner shall, upon certification by the Designer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted, or such portion as may be available from funds not already released to an escrow agent pursuant to IC 4-13.6-7. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.7.5 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- A. unsettled liens,
- B. faulty work appearing after Substantial Completion,
- C. failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents,
- D. terms of any special guarantees required by the Contract Documents.

9.7.6 If upon Substantial Completion of the Work there are any remaining uncompleted minor items, the Owner shall withhold, until those items are completed, an amount equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the value of each item as determined by the Designer or Owner.

9.7.7 The acceptance of final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Contractor, except those previously made in writing and still unsettled and covered by other agreed arrangements.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

10.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

10.2 Safety of Person and Property

10.2.1 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and will provide all necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

- A. all employees on the Project and all other persons who may be affected thereby,
- B. all the Work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, and,
- C. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, pavements, roadways, structures and

utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss. He shall erect and maintain, as required by the conditions and progress of the Work, all necessary safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities.

10.2.3 All damage or loss to all property specified herein caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by the Contractor, except damage or loss attributable solely to faulty Contract Documents or to the acts or omissions of the Owner, or Designer or their employees, or for those whose acts either of them may be liable.

10.2.4 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of his organization on the Work whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless otherwise designated in writing by the Contractor to the Owner and the Designer.

10.2.5 When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the prosecution of the Work, the Contractor shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.

10.2.6 The Contractor shall not overload, or permit any part of the Work to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

10.2.7 All excavations creating a trench of five (5) or more feet in depth shall strictly adhere to the shoring and other safety requirements called for and described under Indiana OSHA Regulation 29 C.F.R. 1926, Subpart "P", for trench safety systems.

10.3 Emergencies

10.3.1 In an emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at his discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor because of emergency work shall be determined as provided for in Article 12, Changes in the Work, and he shall notify the Owner of such a decision within seven (7) days of the event giving rise to such claim.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE

11.1 General Requirements for Insurance

11.1.1 The Contractor will be required to furnish to the Owner, evidence that he has complied with all items of insurance listed herein. All insurance policies/certificates shall be on file with the Owner prior to release of the signed Contract and commencement of work.

11.1.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, with a company or companies licensed to do business in Indiana, such insurance as will protect him from claims set forth below, arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's operations under the Contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by any Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them:

- A. claims under Workmen's Compensation Acts and other employee benefit acts;
- B. claims for damages because of bodily injury, personal injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of his employees;
- C. claims for damages because of bodily injury, personal injury, sickness, disease or death of any person other than his employees;
- D. claims for damages to tangible property, including loss of use thereof.

11.1.3 This insurance shall be written for not less than any limits of liability specified herein, or required by law, whichever is greater. Policies or certificates of insurance, acceptable to the Owner, shall be filed with the Owner prior to execution of the Contract. These Certificates shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will be for the life of the Work.

11.1.4 Policies (certificates) shall show name and complete address of the Company, expiration date or dates, and policy number or numbers. Policies shall not be canceled until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to the Owner and acknowledged by the Owner in writing.

11.2 Property Insurance

11.2.1 The Contractor shall furnish and maintain, at the Contractor's expense, Fire, Extended Coverage, Vandalism, and Malicious Mischief Insurance (Builder's Risk), in the sum of 100% of the Contract amount. Builder's Risk insurance shall cover the structure on/in which the Work of this Contract is to be done including items of labor and material connected therewith, whether in or adjacent to the structure insured; material in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction, including surplus materials; shanties, protective fences, bridges, or temporary structures; miscellaneous materials and supplies incident to the Work; scaffolding, staging, towers, forms, and equipment, if included in the cost of the Work. This insurance need not cover any tools owned by mechanics, or any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging, towers, and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the Work.

11.2.3 Any loss under this Article 11.2 is to be adjusted with the Owner, and made payable to the Owner as trustee for the insured, as their interests may appear.

11.3 Liability Insurance

11.3.1 The Contractor and their subcontractors (if any) shall secure and keep in force during the term of this Contract the following insurance coverages (if applicable) covering the Contractor for any and all claims of any nature which may in any manner arise out of or result from Contractor's performance under this Contract:

- A. Commercial general liability, including contractual coverage, and products or completed operations coverage (if applicable), with minimum liability limits not less than \$700,000 per person and \$5,000,000 per occurrence unless additional coverage is required by the State. The State is to be named as an additional insured on a primary, non-contributory basis for any liability arising directly or indirectly under or in connection with this Contract.
- B. Automobile liability for owned, non-owned and hired autos with minimum liability limits of \$700,000 per person and \$5,000,000 per occurrence. The State is to be named as an additional insured on a primary, non-contributory basis.
- C. The Contractor shall provide proof of such insurance coverage by tendering to the undersigned State representative a certificate of insurance prior to the commencement of this Contract and proof of workers' compensation coverage meeting all statutory requirements of IC §22-3-2. In addition, proof of an "all states endorsement" covering claims occurring outside the State is required if any of the services provided under this Contract involve work outside of Indiana.
- D. The Contractor's insurance coverage must meet the following additional requirements:
 - 1. The insurer must have a certificate of authority or other appropriate authorization to operate in the state in which the policy was issued.
 - 2. Any deductible or self-insured retention amount or other similar obligation under the insurance policies shall be the sole obligation of the Contractor.
 - 3. The State will be defended, indemnified and held harmless to the full extent of any coverage actually secured by the Contractor in excess of the minimum requirements set forth above. The duty to indemnify the State under this Contract shall not be limited by the insurance required in this Contract.
 - 4. The insurance required in this Contract, through a policy or endorsement(s), shall include a provision that the policy and endorsements may not be canceled or modified without thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the undersigned State agency.
 - 5. The Contractor waives and agrees to require their insurer to waive their rights of subrogation against the State of Indiana.
- E. Failure to provide insurance as required in this Contract may be deemed a material breach of contract entitling the State to immediately terminate this Contract. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of insurance and all endorsements to the State before the commencement of this Contract.
- F. Boiler and Machinery Explosion Insurance shall be required when the Work includes boiler, other pressure

vessels or steam piping installation or repair.

- G. After June 30, 2015, this entire Article will apply to any contractor that will be on the construction site pursuant to IC 5-16-13 and an acceptable certificate of insurance will be provided by each and every contractor

ARTICLE 12 CHANGES IN THE WORK

12.1 Change Orders

12.1.1 The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, or modifications, with the Contract Sum and the Contract Time being adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the Work shall be authorized by Change Order, and shall be executed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.

12.1.2 A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor compiled and reviewed by the Designer, prepared by the Owner and then signed by the Owner and the Contractor. The order is issued after the execution of the Contract authorizing a change in the Work, and documenting any adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum may be changed only by change order.

12.1.3 The value of any work involved in a change in the Work shall be determined in one or more of the following ways, in order of priority listed:

- A. by mutual acceptance of a lump sum. For all amounts over \$500, the Contractor shall provide a complete listing of quantities and unit prices of materials, hours of labor with cost per hour, and separate agreed percentages for any overhead and profit. The maximum aggregate increase for overhead and profit (including all home office and field office overhead) for any Subcontractor or for the Contractor performing his own work is fifteen (15%) percent; the maximum increase for a Contractor on work performed by a Subcontractor is five (5%) percent. If the cost of performance and payment bond(s) is shown as a separate line item in the Contractor's schedule of values for the project, then an increase will be permitted to provide for the additional cost of the bond(s). If the cost of the bond(s) is not indicated on the Contractor's schedule of values for the Project, any increase in cost for bond(s) shall be included in the Contractor's allowed overhead. For listings under \$500, list lump sum for each item, or,
- B. by unit prices named in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon, or,
- C. by cost plus a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee.

12.1.4 Should conditions be encountered below the surface of the ground that are:

- A. at variance with the conditions indicated by the Contract Documents, and
- B. different than could be expected after a reasonable viewing of the site by the bidders, and
- C. not evident from available soil samples,

then the Contract sum may be equitably adjusted by Change Order upon claim by Contractor made within a reasonable time after the first observance of the conditions.

12.1.5 If the Contractor claims that a written interpretation issued pursuant to Article 1.2 or a written order for a minor change issued pursuant to Article 12.3 involves additional cost or time, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Article 12.2.

12.2 Claims for Additional Cost or Time

12.2.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a claim under the provisions of the Contract Documents for an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension in the Contract Time, he shall give the Designer written notice thereof within fifteen (15) days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim. This notice shall be given by the Contractor and authority received in writing from the Owner before proceeding to execute the Work, except in an emergency endangering life or property. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. Any approved change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order, initiated by the Designer and executed by the Owner. If the Designer does not initiate or the Owner execute a Change Order within a reasonable time in response to the request, such lack of action shall be construed as prima facie evidence of rejection of the request. For the purpose of this section "reasonable time" is expected not to exceed 30 days after receipt by the Owner.

12.3 Minor Changes in the Work

12.3.1 The Designer shall have authority, with Owner's approval, to order minor changes in the Work not involving an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such change may be affected by written field order, with copy transmitted to the Owner. Such minor changes need not be approved in writing by the Owner; however, the Owner may provide written approval of any substitution of significant materials or equipment.

12.4 Field Orders

12.4.1 The Designer may issue written field orders, which interpret the Contract Documents in accordance with Article 1.2.4 without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time. The Contractor shall carry out such field orders promptly. The Designer shall

transmit copies of field orders to the Owner.

ARTICLE 13 EXAMINATION AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13.1 Examination of Work

13.1.1 If any portion of the Work should be covered contrary to the request of the Designer or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Designer, be uncovered for his observation and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

13.1.2 Examination of questioned work may be ordered by the Designer with the approval of the Owner, and if so ordered the Work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work were found in accordance with the Contract Documents, the cost of re-examination and replacement shall, by appropriate change order, be charged to the Owner. If such work be found not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs, unless it is found that the defect in the Work was caused by a separate Contractor employed as provided in Article 6 and in that event, the separate Contractor shall pay such costs.

13.2 Correction of Work before Substantial Completion

13.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the site all work rejected by the Designer as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether or not incorporated in the Project, and the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his own work in accordance with the Contract Documents and without cost to the Owner and shall bear the cost of repair to or replacement of all work of separate Contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

13.2.2 If the Contractor does not remove such rejected work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice from the Designer, the Owner may remove and store the material at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not agree to pay or credit the Contract with the cost of such removal within ten days thereafter, the Owner may acquire a lien upon such property and materials. If proceeds of lien foreclosure do not cover all costs, which the Owner has then borne, the difference shall be deducted from the amount to be paid to the Contractor.

13.3 Correction of Work after Substantial Completion

13.3.1 The Contractor shall correct all faults and deficiencies in the Work which appear within one year of the date of substantial completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any special guarantees called for by the Contract Documents, and he shall pay for all damage to other work caused thereby. The Contractor shall remove all defective work where necessary.

13.3.2 If the Contractor does not correct such faulty or defective work and remove defective work where necessary, within a reasonable time fixed by the Designer in writing, the Owner may do the corrective work and remove the defective work, as described in Article 13.2 above.

13.3.3 All costs attributable to correcting and removing faulty or defective work shall be borne by the Contractor.

13.3.4 The obligations of the Contractor under this Article 13.3 shall be in addition to and not a limitation of any obligations imposed upon him by special guarantees called for by the Contract Documents or otherwise prescribed by law.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT

14.1 Termination by the Contractor

14.1.1 If the Work is stopped for a period of thirty days under an order of any court or other public authority through no act of fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by the Contractor, or if the Work should be stopped for a period of thirty days by the Contractor for the Designer's failure to issue a Certificate for payment as provided in Article 9.6, or for the Owner's failure to make payment thereon as provided in said Article, then the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and the Designer, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner, in satisfaction of all claims of the Contractor, payment for all work executed, except those items involved in Designer's failure to issue Certificate, or Owner's failure to make payment.

14.2 Termination by the Owner

14.2.1 If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, or if he should persistently or repeatedly refuse or should fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials, or if he should fail to make prompt payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents, then the Owner, upon certification by the Designer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any right or remedy against the Contractor or his surety and after giving the Contractor and his surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor and take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and finish the Work by whatever method the Owner

deems expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed, and an accounting made as set out below.

14.2.2 If the unpaid balance of the Contract sum exceeds the cost of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Designer's additional services such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such cost exceeds such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Designer shall certify the cost incurred by the Owner as herein provided.

END

Indiana Department of Administration M/WBE Participation Policy for Construction Projects

I. Introduction

The Indiana Department of Administration (“IDOA”) in its commitment to Minority and Women participation in the state’s procurement and contracting process, will require MBE and WBE participation or a best-efforts waiver as a specification in bids for construction services \$150,000 and over with subcontracting opportunities effective January 1, 2006. *See* Indiana Code 5-22-7, 5-22-7-2, 5-22-7-4.

II. Definitions

“Application for MBE and WBE Program Waiver” means documents submitted by Bidder for relief from contract goal after demonstrating all reasonable good faith efforts were made by the Bidder for the purpose of fulfilling the contract goal. The Application for MBE and WBE Program Waiver may be submitted prior to the bid due date or included in the bid package response.

“Certification” means verification by the Indiana Department of Administration, Minority and Women's Business Enterprises Division (“MWBED”) or an organization accepted by MWBED with respect to the authenticity of a minority or women owned business enterprise.

“Commercially useful function” Determination that an enterprise performs a commercially useful function will be made based on the following considerations:

(1) An MBE or a WBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the MBE or WBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether an MBE or a WBE is performing a commercially useful function, one must evaluate the following:

- (A) The amount of work subcontracted.
- (B) Industry practices.
- (C) Whether the amount the enterprise is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing.
- (D) The credit claimed for its performance of the work.
- (E) Other relevant factors.

(2) An MBE or a WBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of MBE or WBE participation. In determining whether an MBE or a WBE is such an extra participant, one must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which MBEs or WBEs do not participate.

(3) In the case of construction contracts, if:

- (A) an MBE or a WBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least the agency’s requisite percent of the total cost of its contract with its own workforce; or
- (B) the MBE or WBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved;

it is presumed that the enterprise is not performing a commercially useful function.

“Letter of Commitment” means a letter obtained from the MBE and WBE’s by the Bidders. The Letter of Commitment is a signed letter(s), on company letterhead, from the minority and/or women certified business. It must be produced no later than 24 hours after the bid due date and time. This letter(s) shall state and will serve as acknowledgement from the minority and/or women certified business of their level of participation in this solicitation, the dollar amount of the commitment, the scope of service or product to be provided and the anticipated dates of utilization.

“Minority and Women Business Enterprises Division (MWBED)” means the Division which acts on behalf of the state to actively promote, monitor, and enforce the MBE AND WBE program. The final authority on all matters pertaining to the maintenance and administration of the MBE AND WBE program and compliance thereto.

“Minority/Woman Business Enterprise (MBE and WBE)” means an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, or joint venture of any kind that is at least fifty-one percent (51%) owned and controlled by one (1) or more persons who are United States citizens and a member(s) of a minority group. The MBE and WBE must meet the eligibility requirements of 25 IAC 5.

“Participation Plan” means the IDOA prescribed document that sets forth the MBE and WBE subcontractors that will perform work under the contract.

III. Minority and Women Business Enterprise Certification

MBE and WBEs must be listed on the IDOA directory of certified firms at the time the bid is submitted to be eligible to meet the contract goals. The bidder should verify that a firm is certified before the bid is submitted.

Questions regarding Certification should be addressed to the following:

Indiana Department of Administration
Minority and Women's Business Enterprises Division
402 West Washington Street, Room W469
Indianapolis, IN 46204
(317) 232-3061
www.buyindiana.in.gov
mwbe@idoa.in.gov

IV. Bidding Process

IDOA will review projects for viable subcontracting opportunities. All projects will be governed by this policy unless otherwise stated.

A representative from MWBED will attend most pre-bid meetings to discuss and answer questions related to the MBE and WBE participation requirement. The MWBED will be available to assist Bidders in locating MBE and WBE firms to engage in the contract.

The 2007-2008 Contract Goals for construction projects are 7% for MBE’s and 5% for WBE’s.

Effective January 1, 2006, the following procedures will be implemented in the acceptance and evaluation of responsive and responsible bids.

Bidders must produce a Participation Plan on the approved form listing the utilization of MBE and WBE subcontractors who will be providing a commercially useful function on the project. Letter of Commitment from MBE and WBE firms they plan to engage in the contract if successful on the bid

Per 25 IAC 5-6-2(d), all prime contractors, including MBE and WBE prime contractors, must meet the sub-contracting goals through use of businesses found in the IDOA directory of certified firms. MBE and WBE prime contractors will get no credit toward the contract goal for the use of their own workforce.

If the bidder can not achieve the Contract Goals established for the bid package, the bidder shall submit a Waiver Application on the form supplied by MWBED. Bidders may submit waiver applications to MWBED up to two business days in advance of the bid due date to obtain advance approval of the waiver, or the application may be submitted without advance approval with the bid package. Bidders who submit a Participation Plan that will achieve the Contract Goals are not required to submit a Waiver Application.

If a partial waiver is being requested, a Participation Plan listing the MBE and WBE certified firms that will be used to satisfy the portion of the goal that will be met, must be included. Partial waivers may be requested using the waiver application process discussed above. A faxed copy of the Letter of Commitment for each MBE and WBE firm that is listed in the Participation Plan must be provided by the Low Bidder to the appropriate department no later than 24 hours after the bid due date and time. The original letter(s) must be provided upon receipt.

MWBED will review Applications for MBE and WBE Program Waivers and make a determination as to the bidder's responsiveness and good faith efforts. Evidence of efforts should be included with the waiver form. Any combination of the following criteria may be utilized in determining whether good faith efforts have been made:

- A. Notice to MBE and WBEs. Whether and when the bidder provided written notice, by mail, hand delivery, facsimile or electronic transmission to all qualified MBE and WBEs that perform the type of work to be subcontracted and advising the MBE and WBEs:
 1. of the subject work the bidder intends to subcontract;
 2. that their interest in Subcontracts is being solicited;
 3. how to obtain information for the review and inspection of Contract plans and specifications; and
 4. how to bid on the subcontracting opportunities and deadlines.
- B. Economically Feasible Subcontract. Whether the bidder selected economically feasible portions of the work to be performed by an MBE and WBE, including, when appropriate, breaking Subcontracts into smaller pieces or combining elements of work into economically feasible units. The ability of the bidder to perform the work with its own forces will not excuse the bidder from making positive efforts to meet the MBE and WBE goals.

- C. Consideration of all MBE and WBE Quotations. Whether the bidder considered all quotations received from MBE and WBEs and, for those quotations not accepted, an explanation of why the MBE and WBE will not be used during the course of the Project. Receipt of a lower quotation from a non-MBE and WBE will not, in itself, excuse bidder's failure to meet the MBE and WBE goals. Price alone does not constitute an acceptable basis for rejecting MBE and WBE subcontractor bids unless the bidder can demonstrate that a reasonable price was not obtained from an MBE and WBE.
- D. MBE and WBE Barrier Assistance. Whether the bidder provided assistance to interested MBE and WBE firms: in reviewing the Contract plans and specifications or addressing other barriers to subcontracting.
- E. Advertisement. Whether the bidder advertised to search for prospective MBE and WBEs to participate in the Contract.
- F. Agency Assistance. Whether the bidder contacted any of the following agencies for the purpose of locating prospective MBE and WBEs:
1. Indiana Department of Administration
Minority and Women's Business Enterprises Division
402 West Washington Street, Room W469
Indianapolis, IN 46204
(317) 232-3061
mwbe@idoa.in.gov
 2. Indiana Business Diversity Council, Inc.
2126 North Meridian Street
Indianapolis, IN 46202
(317) 921-2678
mdhouse@inbdc.org
- G. Research Participation Areas. Whether the bidder made efforts to research other possible areas of participation including supplying, shipping, engineering and any other role that may contribute to the production and delivery of the products or services needed to fulfill the Contract.
- H. Response Time. The time the bidder allowed for a meaningful response to its solicitations.
- I. Documentation of Statements from MBE and WBEs. Any documentation or statements received from MBE and WBEs who have been listed as having been contacted by the bidder.
- J. Availability of MBE and WBEs. The availability of MBE and WBEs to perform the work and the availability, or lack of availability, of MBE and WBEs in the location where the work is to be performed.
- K. Other Criteria. Any other criteria deemed appropriate by MWBED.

This list is not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. The bidder may also submit documentation of other types of efforts that they have taken which reflect the quality, quantity and intensity of those efforts.

When evaluating Waiver Applications, MWBED reserves the right to verify that any information supplied on the Participation Plan and Waiver Application is accurate. By the submittal of a bid, the bidder acknowledges the right of MWBED to ensure compliance with the Participation Program and thereby agrees to provide, upon request, earnest, diligent and prompt cooperation in MWBED's verification process.

In cases where MWBED concludes the bidder's Participation Plan and the Waiver Application is deficient through no fault of the bidder, the bidder may be instructed to submit a modified Participation Plan within five (5) working days from the date of such notice. Failure to submit the modified Participation Plan within the specified period of time, may result in the bid being considered non-responsive and may be rejected.

In cases where MWBED concludes that the Participation Plan and Waiver Application is deficient or in cases where MWBED has determined that the bidder has not cooperated with its efforts to verify the submitted documentation, a bid may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected.

If the established Contract Goals are not achieved but the Waiver Application is granted, the bid will be considered responsive. If the established Contract Goals are not achieved and the Waiver Application is denied, a bid may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected.

Failure to provide the Participation Plan and/or a Waiver Application accounting for the total participation goal set for the project will result in the bid being considered non-responsive and the bid may be rejected.

By submission of a bid, a bidder thereby acknowledges and agrees to be bound by the regulatory process set forth in 25 IAC 5.

A bidder who knowingly or intentionally misrepresents the truth about either the status of a firm that is being proposed as an MBE and WBE or who misrepresents the level of the nature of the amount to be subcontracted to the MBE and WBE may suffer penalties pursuant to Indiana Code 5-16-6.5-5.

A Contractor who knowingly or intentionally misrepresents the truth about his/her status as an MBE and WBE or who misrepresents the level or the nature of the amount subcontracted to his/her firm may suffer penalties pursuant to Indiana Code 35-44-2-1.

V. Compliance

Contractors shall contract with all MBE and WBE firms listed on the Participation Plan. The subcontract or purchase order shall be for an amount that is equal to, or greater than, the total dollar amount listed on the form.

Contractors shall notify MWBED immediately if any firm listed on the Participation Plan refuses to enter into a subcontract or fails to perform according to the requirements of the subcontract.

The Contractor's proposed MBE and WBE Contract Goals will become incorporated into and a requirement of the Contract. Contractors shall not substitute, replace or terminate any MBE and WBE firm without prior written authorization from MWBED and the Owner.

Contractors shall cooperate and participate in compliance reviews as determined necessary by MWBED. Contractors shall provide all necessary documentation to show proof of compliance with the requirements as requested by MWBED.

VI. Non Compliance

A bid governed by this policy that does not meet the participation goals or does not receive an approved waiver will NOT be considered.

After the bid is awarded and if it is determined by MWBED that the Contractor is not in compliance with this Participation Program, MWBED will notify the Contractor within ten (10) days after the initial compliance review or the site visit and identify the deficiencies found and the required corrective action that should be taken to remedy the deficiencies within a specific time period.

If a Contractor is found non-compliant, the Contractor must submit, in writing, a specific commitment, in writing, to correct the deficiencies. The commitment must include the precise action to be taken and the date for completion.

If MWBED determines the Contractor has failed to comply with the provisions of this Participation Program, Contractor's Utilization Statement or 25 IAC 5, IDOA may impose any or all of the following sanctions:

- a. Withholding payment on the Contract until such time that satisfactory corrective measures are made.
- b. Adjustment to payments due or the permanent withholding of retainages of the Contract.
- c. Suspension or termination of the specific Contract in which the deficiency is known to exist. In the event this sanction is employed, the Contractor will be held liable for any consequential damages arising from the suspension or termination of the Contract, including damages caused as a result of the delay or from increased prices incurred in securing the performance of the balance of the work by other Contractors.
- d. Recommendation to the certification board to revoke the contractor's certification status with the Public Works Division of IDOA. This recommendation may result in the suspension or revocation of the contractor's ability to perform on future state contracts for a period no longer than thirty-six (36) months.
- e. Continued non-compliance may be deemed a material breach of the agreement between MWBED and Contractor, whereupon MWBED shall have all the rights and remedies available to it under the Contract or at law.
- f. Suspension, revocation, or denial of the MBE or WBE certification and eligibility to participate in the MBE or WBE program for a period of not more than thirty-six (36) months.

VII. Forms and Attachments

Minority Participation Plan
Good Faith Efforts Worksheet

**STATE OF INDIANA'S
STANDARD CONTRACT FOR PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION PROJECT
(for projects estimated more than \$150,000)
WORKS PROJECTNUMBER XXXXX
[INSERT] PROJECT DESCRIPTION
[INSERT] INSTITUTION/DEPARTMENT**

THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (“Contract”), entered into by and between the Indiana Department of Administration’s Public Works Division (“State”) and XXXXXXXXXXXX (“Contractor”), executed pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth herein and is governed by Indiana Code 4-13.6, *et seq.*

1. Definitions. The following definition applies throughout this Contract:

For purposes of the State’s Public Works Project Number XXXXX (“Project”), the term “Contract Documents” shall mean and include the following: this Contract and the Project Bid Package, which includes the Contractor’s Application for Pre-Qualification, the Public Work’s Solicitation for Quotation (DAPW 30), Bid Documentation, Pre-Contract Document, General Conditions (DAPW 26), Supplementary Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda issued by the State in connection with the Project and prior to the submission of the Contractor’s Proposal.

Subject to Section 39, *Order of Precedence, Incorporation by Reference*, of this Contract, Contract Documents shall also consist of the Contractor’s Proposal and Response, as well as any other documentation submitted by it in response to the Project (hereinafter collectively referred to as “Contractor’s Proposal”).

Additionally, Contract Documents shall include any subsequent amendments, change orders and any written interpretations issued as field orders by the Designer pursuant to General Conditions, Article 1.2 (DAPW 26) and all field orders for minor changes by the Designer pursuant to General Conditions, Article 12.3 (DAPW 26). Change orders and amendments shall be executed in the manner authorized by Section 35, *Merger and Modification*, of this Contract.

When applicable, Contract Documents shall include the Performance Bond and/or the Labor and Materials Payment Bond, as required by IC 4-13.6-7-6 and IC 4-13.6-7-7, and fully described and captured in the General Conditions (DAPW 26).

The Contract Documents are specifically and collectively incorporated herein by reference.

2. Duties of Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials, perform all of the work, and otherwise fulfill all of its obligations in conformance with the Contract Documents. These duties are described and captured in the Contract Documents. The Contractor agrees that not less than fifteen percent (15%) of the work, measured in dollar volume, will be performed by its own forces. Any subcontractor employed for any part of this Contract awarded in excess of One Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$150,000.00) shall be qualified with the State of Indiana’s Public Works Division Certification Board and shall have a valid Certificate of Qualification in the prime classification of work for this Contract.

3. Consideration. All payments provided herein are subject to appropriations made and funds allocated as provided by laws of the State of Indiana. The State shall pay the Contractor for performance of this Contract in current funds as follows:

BASE BID: \$XXXXXXX.00
ALTERNATE(S):
TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE: \$XXXXXXX.00

4. Term. The work to be performed under this Contract shall commence within ten (10) days of the last signatory to this Contract. The work shall be completed within XXX calendar days.

5. Conflict of Interest. As used in this section:

“Immediate family” means the spouse, partner, housemate or the unemancipated children of an individual, as defined by 42 Indiana Administrative Code 1-3-13.

“Interested party,” means:

1. The individual executing this Contract;
2. An individual who has an ownership interest of three percent (3%) or more of the Contractor, if the Contractor is not an individual; or
3. Any member of the immediate family of an individual specified under Subdivision 1 or 2.

“State” means the Indiana Department of Administration.

“State employee” means a state employee, a special state appointee or a state officer, as defined by IC 4-2-6-1(a)(9), (a)(18) and (a)(19), respectively.

- A. The Contractor covenants that it neither has, nor will it have, a direct or indirect financial interest by way of an interested party in any other contract connected or associated with this Contract. The Contractor further represents and warrants that no state employee, who is an interested party of the Contractor as sole proprietor, or who serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner or employee of the Contractor as a legal business entity, participated in any decision or vote of any kind in the award of this Contract. As such and by the execution of this Contract, the Contractor represents and warrants that the result of this Contract does not and will not create a conflict of interest under IC 4-2-6-9 or IC 4-2-6-10.5.
- B. The State may cancel this Contract, without recourse by the Contractor, if an interested party is a state employee and a violation of IC 4-2-6-9 or IC 4-2-6-10.5 has occurred.
- C. The State will not exercise its right of cancellation under Section B above, if the Contractor provides the State an opinion from the State Ethics Commission indicating that the existence of this Contract and the employment by the State of the interested party does not violate any statute or rule relating to ethical conduct of state employees. The State may take action, including cancellation of this Contract, consistent with an opinion of the State Ethics Commission obtained under this Section.
- D. The Contractor has an affirmative obligation under this Contract to disclose to the State when an interested party is or becomes a state employee. The obligation under this section extends only to those facts that the Contractor knows or reasonably should know.

6. Licensing Standards. The Contractor and its employees and subcontractors shall comply with all applicable licensing standards, certification standards, accrediting standards and any other laws, rules or regulations governing services to be provided by the Contractor pursuant to this Contract. The State shall not be required to pay the Contractor for any services performed when the Contractor, its employees or

subcontractors are not in compliance with such applicable standards, laws, rules or regulations. If licensure, certification or accreditation expires or is revoked, or if disciplinary action is taken against the applicable licensure, certification or accreditation, the Contractor shall notify the State immediately and the State, at its option, may immediately terminate this Contract.

7. Escrow Agreement. Contemporaneously with the execution of this Contract, the parties may provide for the escrow of retained portions of payments to the Contractor by entering into a separate Escrow Agreement, pursuant to IC 4-13.6-7, with an escrow agent described in IC 4-13.6-7-2(b). Should the Contractor elect to escrow retainage, the Escrow Agreement will become a part of this contract as if fully contained herein.

8. Contractor's Certification. The Contractor certifies that it has been pre-qualified by the State of Indiana's Public Works Division Certification Board to perform the work and furnish the services required by this Project. The Contractor further certifies that all information and documentation submitted by it in its Application for Prequalification Certification, the Contractor's Proposal and submitted in response to the Project, is true, accurate and complete as of the date of this Contract's effectiveness. The Contractor shall immediately notify the State of any material change to such information. The Contractor shall immediately notify the State if, during the course of performance of this Contract, it or any of its principals are proposed for debarment or ineligibility, or become debarred or declared ineligible, from entering into contracts with the federal government or any department, agency or political subdivision of the State.

9. Contractor Employee Drug Testing. Pursuant to IC 4-13-18, the Contractor shall implement the employee drug testing program submitted as part of its Contractor's Proposal. The State may cancel this Contract if it determines that the Contractor:

- A. Has failed to implement its employee drug testing program during the term of this Contract;
- B. Has failed to provide information regarding implementation of the Contractor's employee drug testing program at the request of the State; or
- C. Has provided to the State false information regarding the Contractor's employee drug testing program.

10. Access to Records. The Contractor and its subcontractors, if any, shall maintain all books, documents, papers, accounting records, and other evidence pertaining to all costs incurred under this Contract. They shall make such materials available at their respective offices at all reasonable times during this Contract, and for three (3) years from the date of final payment under this Contract, for inspection by the State or its authorized designees. Copies shall be furnished at no cost to the State if requested.

11. Assignment; Successors. The Contractor binds its successors and assignees to all the terms and conditions of this Contract. The Contractor shall not assign or subcontract the whole or any part of this Contract without the State's prior written consent. The Contractor may assign its right to receive payments to such third parties as the Contractor may desire without the prior written consent of the State, provided that the Contractor gives written notice (including evidence of such assignment) to the State thirty (30) days in advance of any payment so assigned. The assignment shall cover all unpaid amounts under this Contract and shall not be made to more than one party.

12. Assignment of Antitrust Claims. As part of the consideration for the award of this Contract, the Contractor assigns to the State all right, title and interest in and to any claims the Contractor now has, or

may acquire, under state or federal antitrust laws relating to the products or services which are the subject of this Contract.

13. Audits. The Contractor acknowledges that it may be required to submit to an audit of funds paid through this Contract. Any such audit shall be conducted in accordance with IC §5-11-1, *et seq.*, and audit guidelines specified by the State.

The State considers the Contractor to be a “vendor” for purposes of this Contract. However, if required by applicable provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-133 (Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations), following the expiration of this Contract the Contractor shall arrange for a financial and compliance audit of funds provided by the State pursuant to this Contract. Such audit is to be conducted by an independent public or certified public accountant (or as applicable, the Indiana State Board of Accounts), and performed in accordance with Indiana State Board of Accounts publication entitled “Uniform Compliance Guidelines for Examination of Entities Receiving Financial Assistance from Governmental Sources,” and applicable provisions of the Office of Management and Budget Circulars A-133 (Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations). The Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the audit and any management letters are completed and forwarded to the State in accordance with the terms of this Contract. Audits conducted pursuant to this paragraph must be submitted no later than nine (9) months following the close of the Contractor’s fiscal year. The Contractor agrees to provide the Indiana State Board of Accounts and the State an original of all financial and compliance audits. The audit shall be an audit of the actual entity, or distinct portion thereof that is the Contractor, and not of a parent, member, or subsidiary corporation of the Contractor, except to the extent such an expanded audit may be determined by the Indiana State Board of Accounts or the State to be in the best interests of the State. The audit shall include a statement from the Auditor that the Auditor has reviewed this Contract and that the Contractor is not out of compliance with the financial aspects of this Contract.

If Federal Funds are involved in this Contract, the State also considers the Contractor to be a “Contractor” under 2 C.F.R. 200.330 for purposes of this Contract. However, if required by applicable provisions of 2 C.F.R. 200 (Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements), Contractor shall arrange for a financial and compliance audit, which complies with 2 C.F.R. 200.500 *et seq.*

14. Authority to Bind Contractor. The signatory for the Contractor represents that he/she has been duly authorized to execute this Contract on behalf of the Contractor and has obtained all necessary or applicable approvals to make this Contract fully binding upon the Contractor when his/her signature is affixed, and accepted by the State.

15. Changes in Work. The Contractor shall not commence any additional work or change the scope of the work until authorized in writing by the State. The Contractor shall make no claim for additional compensation in the absence of a prior written approval and amendment executed by all signatories hereto. This Contract may only be amended, supplemented or modified by a written document executed in the same manner as this Contract.

16. Compliance with Laws.

- A. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances, and all provisions required thereby to be included herein are hereby incorporated by reference. The enactment or modification of any applicable state or federal statute or the promulgation of rules or regulations thereunder after execution of

this Contract shall be reviewed by the State and the Contractor to determine whether the provisions of this Contract require formal modification.

- B. The Contractor and its agents shall abide by all ethical requirements that apply to persons who have a business relationship with the State as set forth in IC §4-2-6, *et seq.*, IC §4-2-7, *et seq.*, the regulations promulgated thereunder, and Executive Order 04-08, dated April 27, 2004. **If the Contractor has knowledge, or would have acquired knowledge with reasonable inquiry, that a state officer, employee, or special state appointee, as those terms are defined in IC 4-2-6-1, has a financial interest in the Contract, the Contractor shall ensure compliance with the disclosure requirements in IC 4-2-6-10.5 prior to the execution of this contract.** If the Contractor is not familiar with these ethical requirements, the Contractor should refer any questions to the Indiana State Ethics Commission, or visit the Inspector General's website at <http://www.in.gov/ig/>. If the Contractor or its agents violate any applicable ethical standards, the State may, in its sole discretion, terminate this Contract immediately upon notice to the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor may be subject to penalties under IC §§4-2-6, 4-2-7, 35-44-1-3, and under any other applicable laws.
- C. The Contractor certifies by entering into this Contract that neither it nor its principal(s) is presently in arrears in payment of taxes, permit fees or other statutory, regulatory or judicially required payments to the State of Indiana. The Contractor agrees that any payments currently due to the State of Indiana may be withheld from payments due to the Contractor. Additionally, further work or payments may be withheld, delayed, or denied and/or this Contract suspended until the Contractor is current in its payments and has submitted proof of such payment to the State.
- D. The Contractor warrants that it has no current, pending or outstanding criminal, civil, or enforcement actions initiated by the State, and agrees that it will immediately notify the State of any such actions. During the term of such actions, the Contractor agrees that the State may delay, withhold, or deny work under any supplement, amendment, change order or other contractual device issued pursuant to this Contract.
- E. If a valid dispute exists as to the Contractor's liability or guilt in any action initiated by the State or its agencies, and the State decides to delay, withhold, or deny work to the Contractor, the Contractor may request that it be allowed to continue, or receive work, without delay. The Contractor must submit, in writing, a request for review to the Indiana Department of Administration (IDOA) following the procedures for disputes outlined herein. A determination by IDOA shall be binding on the parties. Any payments that the State may delay, withhold, deny, or apply under this section shall not be subject to penalty or interest, except as permitted by IC §5-17-5.
- F. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor and its subcontractors, if any, shall obtain and maintain all required permits, licenses, registrations, and approvals, and shall comply with all health, safety, and environmental statutes, rules, or regulations in the performance of work activities for the State. Failure to do so may be deemed a material breach of this Contract and grounds for immediate termination and denial of further work with the State.
- G. The Contractor affirms that, if it is an entity described in IC Title 23, it is properly registered and owes no outstanding reports to the Indiana Secretary of State.

H. As required by IC §5-22-3-7:

- (1) The Contractor and any principals of the Contractor certify that:
 - (A) The Contractor, except for de minimis and nonsystematic violations, has not violated the terms of:
 - (i) IC §24-4.7 [Telephone Solicitation Of Consumers];
 - (ii) IC §24-5-12 [Telephone Solicitations]; or
 - (iii) IC §24-5-14 [Regulation of Automatic Dialing Machines];in the previous three hundred sixty-five (365) days, even if IC §24-4.7 is preempted by federal law; and
 - (B) The Contractor will not violate the terms of IC §24-4.7 for the duration of the Contract, even if IC §24-4.7 is preempted by federal law.
- (2) The Contractor and any principals of the Contractor certify that an affiliate or principal of the Contractor and any agent acting on behalf of the Contractor or on behalf of an affiliate or principal of the Contractor, except for de minimis and nonsystematic violations,
 - (A) Has not violated the terms of IC §24-4.7 in the previous three hundred sixty-five (365) days, even if IC §24-4.7 is preempted by federal law; and
 - (B) Will not violate the terms of IC §24-4.7 for the duration of the Contract, even if IC §24-4.7 is preempted by federal law.

17. Condition of Payment. All services provided by the Contractor under this Contract must be performed to the State's reasonable satisfaction, as determined at the discretion of the undersigned State representative and in accordance with all applicable federal, state, local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations. The State shall not be required to pay for work found to be unsatisfactory, inconsistent with this Contract or performed in violation of and federal, state or local statute, ordinance, rule or regulation.

18. Confidentiality of State Information. The Contractor understands and agrees that data, materials, and information disclosed to the Contractor may contain confidential and protected information. The Contractor covenants that data, material, and information gathered, based upon or disclosed to the Contractor for the purpose of this Contract will not be disclosed to or discussed with third parties without the prior written consent of the State.

The parties acknowledge that the services to be performed by Contractor for the State under this Contract may require or allow access to data, materials, and information containing Social Security numbers maintained by the State in its computer system or other records. In addition to the covenant made above in this section and pursuant to 10 IAC 5-3-1(4), the Contractor and the State agree to comply with the provisions of IC §4-1-10 and IC §4-1-11. If any Social Security number(s) is/are disclosed by Contractor, Contractor agrees to pay the cost of the notice of disclosure of a breach of the security of the system in addition to any other claims and expenses for which it is liable under the terms of this Contract.

19. Continuity of Services.

- A. The Contractor recognizes that the service(s) to be performed under this Contract are vital to the State and must be continued without interruption and that, upon Contract expiration, a successor, either the State or another contractor, may continue them. The Contractor agrees to:
 - 1. Furnish phase-in training; and
 - 2. Exercise its best efforts and cooperation to effect an orderly and efficient transition to a successor.

- B. The Contractor shall, upon the State's written notice:
 - 1. Furnish phase-in, phase-out services for up to sixty (60) days after this Contract expires; and
 - 2. Negotiate in good faith a plan with a successor to determine the nature and extent of phase-in, phase-out services required. The plan shall specify a training program and a date for transferring responsibilities for each division of work described in the plan, and shall be subject to the State's approval. The Contractor shall provide sufficient experienced personnel during the phase-in, phase-out period to ensure that the services called for by this Contract are maintained at the required level of proficiency.

- C. The Contractor shall allow as many personnel as practicable to remain on the job to help the successor maintain the continuity and consistency of the services required by this Contract. The Contractor also shall disclose necessary personnel records and allow the successor to conduct on-site interviews with these employees. If selected employees are agreeable to the change, the Contractor shall release them at a mutually agreeable date and negotiate transfer of their earned fringe benefits to the successor.

- D. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for all reasonable phase-in, phase-out costs (i.e., costs incurred within the agreed period after contract expiration that result from phase-in, phase-out operations).

20. Debarment and Suspension.

- A. The Contractor certifies by entering into this Contract that neither it nor its principals nor any of its subcontractors are presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible or voluntarily excluded from entering into this Contract by any federal agency or by any department, agency or political subdivision of the State of Indiana. The term "principal" for purposes of this Contract means an officer, director, owner, partner, key employee or other person with primary management or supervisory responsibilities, or a person who has a critical influence on or substantive control over the operations of the Contractor.

- B. The Contractor certifies that it has verified the state and federal suspension and debarment status for all subcontractors receiving funds under this Contract and shall be solely responsible for any recoupment, penalties or costs that might arise from use of a suspended or debarred subcontractor. The Contractor shall immediately notify the State if any subcontractor becomes debarred or suspended, and shall, at the State's request,

take all steps required by the State to terminate its contractual relationship with the subcontractor for work to be performed under this Contract.

21. Default by State. If the State, sixty (60) days after receipt of written notice, fails to correct or cure any material breach of this Contract, the Contractor may cancel and terminate this Contract and institute measures to collect monies due up to and including the date of termination.

22. Disputes.

- A. Should any disputes arise with respect to this Contract, the Contractor and the State agree to act immediately to resolve such disputes. Time is of the essence in the resolution of disputes.
- B. The Contractor agrees that, the existence of a dispute notwithstanding, it will continue without delay to carry out all of its responsibilities under this Contract that are not affected by the dispute. Should the Contractor fail to continue to perform its responsibilities regarding all non-disputed work, without delay, any additional costs incurred by the State or the Contractor as a result of such failure to proceed shall be borne by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make no claim against the State for such costs.
- C. If the parties are unable to resolve a contract dispute between them after good faith attempts to do so, a dissatisfied party shall submit the dispute to the Commissioner of the Indiana Department of Administration for resolution. The dissatisfied party shall give written notice to the Commissioner and the other party. The notice shall include (1) a description of the disputed issues, (2) the efforts made to resolve the dispute, and (3) a proposed resolution. The Commissioner shall promptly issue a Notice setting out documents and materials to be submitted to the Commissioner in order to resolve the dispute; the Notice may also afford the parties the opportunity to make presentations and enter into further negotiations. Within 30 business days of the conclusion of the final presentations, the Commissioner shall issue a written decision and furnish it to both parties. The Commissioner's decision shall be the final and conclusive administrative decision unless either party serves on the Commissioner and the other party, within ten business days after receipt of the Commissioner's decision, a written request for reconsideration and modification of the written decision. If the Commissioner does not modify the written decision within 30 business days, either party may take such other action helpful to resolving the dispute, including submitting the dispute to an Indiana court of competent jurisdiction. If the parties accept the Commissioner's decision, it may be memorialized as a written Amendment to this Contract if appropriate.
- D. The State may withhold payments on disputed items pending resolution of the dispute. The unintentional nonpayment by the State to the Contractor of one or more invoices not in dispute in accordance with the terms of this Contract will not be cause for the Contractor to terminate this Contract, and the Contractor may bring suit to collect these amounts without following the disputes procedure contained herein.
- E. With the written approval of the Commissioner of the Indiana Department of Administration, the parties may agree to forego the process described in subdivision C. relating to submission of the dispute to the Commissioner. This paragraph shall not be construed to abrogate provisions of Ind. Code 4-6-2-11 in situations where dispute

resolution efforts lead to a compromise of claims in favor of the State as described in that statute. In particular, releases or settlement agreements involving releases of legal claims or potential legal claims of the state should be processed consistent with Ind. Code 4-6-2-11, which requires approval of the Governor and Attorney General.

- F. This paragraph shall not be construed to abrogate provisions of Ind. Code 4-6-2-11 in situations where dispute resolution efforts lead to a compromise of claims in favor of the State as described in that statute. In particular, releases or settlement agreements involving releases of legal claims or potential legal claims of the state should be processed consistent with Ind. Code 4-6-2-11, which requires approval of the Governor and Attorney General.

23. Drug-Free Workplace Certification. As required by Executive Order No. 90-5 dated April 12, 1990, issued by the Governor of Indiana, the Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to make a good faith effort to provide and maintain a drug-free workplace. The Contractor will give written notice to the State within ten (10) days after receiving actual notice that the Contractor, or an employee of the Contractor in the State of Indiana, has been convicted of a criminal drug violation occurring in the workplace. False certification or violation of this certification may result in sanctions including, but not limited to, suspension of contract payments, termination of this Contract and/or debarment of contracting opportunities with the State for up to three (3) years.

In addition to the provisions of the above paragraph, if the total amount set forth in this Contract is in excess of \$25,000.00, the Contractor certifies and agrees that it will provide a drug-free workplace by:

- A. Publishing and providing to all of its employees a statement notifying them that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the Contractor's workplace, and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;
- B. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform its employees of (1) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; (2) the Contractor's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace; (3) any available drug counseling, rehabilitation and employee assistance programs; and (4) the penalties that may be imposed upon an employee for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
- C. Notifying all employees in the statement required by subparagraph (A) above that as a condition of continued employment, the employee will (1) abide by the terms of the statement; and (2) notify the Contractor of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction;
- D. Notifying the State in writing within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee under subdivision (C)(2) above, or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction;
- E. Within thirty (30) days after receiving notice under subdivision (C)(2) above of a conviction, imposing the following sanctions or remedial measures on any employee who is convicted of drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace: (1) taking appropriate personnel action against the employee, up to and including termination; or (2) requiring such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency; and

- F. Making a good faith effort to maintain a drug-free workplace through the implementation of subparagraphs (A) through (E) above.

24. Employment Eligibility Verification. As required by IC §22-5-1.7, the Contractor swears or affirms under the penalties of perjury that:

- A. The Contractor does not knowingly employ an unauthorized alien.
- B. The Contractor shall enroll in and verify the work eligibility status of all his/her/its newly hired employees through the E-Verify program as defined in IC §22-5-1.7-3. The Contractor is not required to participate should the E-Verify program cease to exist. Additionally, the Contractor is not required to participate if the Contractor is self-employed and does not employ any employees.
- C. The Contractor shall not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien. The Contractor shall not retain an employee or contract with a person that the Contractor subsequently learns is an unauthorized alien.
- D. The Contractor shall require his/her/its subcontractors who perform work under this Contract to certify to the Contractor that the subcontractor does not knowingly employ or contract with an unauthorized alien and that the subcontractor has enrolled and is participating in the E-Verify program. The Contractor agrees to maintain this certification throughout the duration of the term of a contract with a subcontractor.

The State may terminate for default if the Contractor fails to cure a breach of this provision no later than thirty (30) days after being notified by the State.

25. Employment Option. If the State determines that it would be in the State's best interest to hire an employee of the Contractor, the Contractor will release the selected employee from any non-competition agreements that may be in effect. This release will be at no cost to the State or the employee.

26. Force Majeure. In the event that either party is unable to perform any of its obligations under this Contract or to enjoy any of its benefits because of natural disaster or decrees of governmental bodies not the fault of the affected party (hereinafter referred to as a "Force Majeure Event"), the party who has been so affected shall immediately give notice to the other party and shall do everything possible to resume performance. Upon receipt of such notice, all obligations under this Contract shall be immediately suspended. If the period of nonperformance exceeds thirty (30) days from the receipt of notice of the Force Majeure Event, the party whose ability to perform has not been so affected may, by giving written notice, terminate this Contract.

27. Funding Cancellation. When the Director of the State Budget Agency makes a written determination that funds are not appropriated or otherwise available to support continuation of performance of this Contract, this Contract shall be canceled. A determination by the Director of State Budget Agency that funds are not appropriated or otherwise available to support continuation of performance shall be final and conclusive.

28. Governing Law. This Contract shall be governed, construed, and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Indiana, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Suit, if any, must be brought in the State of Indiana.

29. HIPAA Compliance. If this Contract involves services, activities or products subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), the Contractor covenants that it will appropriately safeguard Protected Health Information (defined in 45 CFR 160.103), and agrees that it is subject to, and shall comply with, the provisions of 45 CFR 164 Subpart E regarding use and disclosure of Protected Health Information.

30. Indemnification. The Contractor agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the State, its agents, officials, and employees from all claims and suits including court costs, attorney's fees, and other expenses caused by any act or omission of the Contractor and/or its subcontractors, if any, in the performance of this Contract. The State shall not provide such indemnification to the Contractor.

31. Independent Contractor; Workers' Compensation Insurance. The Contractor is performing as an independent entity under this Contract. No part of this Contract shall be construed to represent the creation of an employment, agency, partnership or joint venture agreement between the parties. Neither party will assume liability for any injury (including death) to any persons, or damage to any property, arising out of the acts or omissions of the agents, employees or subcontractors of the other party. The Contractor shall provide all necessary unemployment and workers' compensation insurance for the Contractor's employees, and shall provide the State with a Certificate of Insurance evidencing such coverage prior to starting work under this Contract.

32. Information Technology Enterprise Architecture Requirements. If the Contractor provides any information technology related products or services to the State, the Contractor shall comply with all IOT standards, policies and guidelines, which are online at <http://iot.in.gov/architecture/>. The Contractor specifically agrees that all hardware, software and services provided to or purchased by the State shall be compatible with the principles and goals contained in the electronic and information technology accessibility standards adopted under Section 508 of the Federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794d) and IC §4-13.1-3. Any deviation from these architecture requirements must be approved in writing by IOT in advance. The State may terminate this Contract for default if the Contractor fails to cure a breach of this provision within a reasonable time.

33. Insurance

- A. The Contractor and their subcontractors (if any) shall secure and keep in force during the term of this Contract the following insurance coverages (if applicable) covering the Contractor for any and all claims of any nature which may in any manner arise out of or result from Contractor's performance under this Contract:
 - 1. Commercial general liability, including contractual coverage, and products or completed operations coverage (if applicable), with minimum liability limits not less than \$700,000 per person and \$5,000,000 per occurrence unless additional coverage is required by the State. The State is to be named as an additional insured on a primary, non-contributory basis for any liability arising directly or indirectly under or in connection with this Contract.
 - 2. Automobile liability for owned, non-owned and hired autos with minimum liability limits of \$700,000 per person and \$5,000,000 per occurrence. The State is to be named as an additional insured on a primary, non-contributory basis.

3. The Contractor shall secure the appropriate Surety or Fidelity Bond(s) as required by the state department served or by applicable statute.
 4. The Contractor and their subcontractors shall provide proof of such insurance coverage by tendering to the undersigned State representative a certificate of insurance prior to the commencement of this Contract and proof of workers' compensation coverage meeting all statutory requirements of IC §22-3-2. In addition, proof of an "all states endorsement" covering claims occurring outside the State is required if any of the services provided under this Contract involve work outside of Indiana.
- B. The Contractor's insurance coverage must meet the following additional requirements:
1. The insurer must have a certificate of authority or other appropriate authorization to operate in the state in which the policy was issued.
 2. Any deductible or self-insured retention amount or other similar obligation under the insurance policies shall be the sole obligation of the Contractor.
 3. The State will be defended, indemnified and held harmless to the full extent of any coverage actually secured by the Contractor in excess of the minimum requirements set forth above. The duty to indemnify the State under this Contract shall not be limited by the insurance required in this Contract.
 4. The insurance required in this Contract, through a policy or endorsement(s), shall include a provision that the policy and endorsements may not be canceled or modified without thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the undersigned State agency.
 5. The Contractor waives and agrees to require their insurer to waive their rights of subrogation against the State of Indiana.
- C. Failure to provide insurance as required in this Contract may be deemed a material breach of contract entitling the State to immediately terminate this Contract. The Contractor shall furnish a certificate of insurance and all endorsements to the State before the commencement of this Contract.

34. Key Person(s).

- A. If both parties have designated that certain individual(s) are essential to the services offered, the parties agree that should such individual(s) leave their employment during the term of this Contract for whatever reason, the State shall have the right to terminate this Contract upon thirty (30) days' prior written notice.
- B. In the event that the Contractor is an individual, that individual shall be considered a key person and, as such, essential to this Contract. Substitution of another for the Contractor shall not be permitted without express written consent of the State.

Nothing in Sections A and B, above shall be construed to prevent the Contractor from using the services of others to perform tasks ancillary to those tasks which directly require the expertise of the key person.

Examples of such ancillary tasks include secretarial, clerical, and common labor duties. The Contractor shall, at all times, remain responsible for the performance of all necessary tasks, whether performed by a key person or others.

Key person(s) to this Contract is/are:

35. Merger & Modification. This Contract constitutes the entire agreement between the parties. No understandings, agreements, or representations, oral or written, not specified within this Contract will be valid provisions of this Contract. This Contract may not be modified, supplemented, or amended, except by written agreement signed by all necessary parties.

36. Minority and Women’s Business Enterprises Compliance. Award of this Contract was based, in part, on the Minority and/or Women’s Business Enterprise (“MBE” and/or “WBE”) participation plan. The following certified MBE or WBE subcontractors will be participating in this Contract:

<u>MBE/WBE</u>	<u>PHONE</u>	<u>COMPANY NAME</u>	<u>SCOPE OF PRODUCTS and/or SERVICES</u>	<u>UTILIZATION DATE</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>
----------------	--------------	---------------------	--	-------------------------	----------------

Terms for participation are as provided in the Contractor’s Proposal to the State’s request for participation, which are described and captured in the Contract Documents.

A copy of each subcontractor agreement must be submitted to IDOA’s MBE/WBE Division within thirty (30) days of the effective date of this Contract. Failure to provide a copy of any subcontractor agreement will be deemed a violation of the rules governing MBE/WBE procurement, and may result in sanctions allowable under 25 IAC 5-7-8. Failure to provide any subcontractor agreement may also be considered a material breach of this Contract. The Contractor must obtain approval from IDOA’s MBE/WBE Division before changing the participation plan submitted in connection with this Contract.

The Contractor shall report payments made to MBE/WBE Division subcontractors under this Contract on a monthly basis. Monthly reports shall be made using the online audit tool, commonly referred to as “Pay Audit.” MBE/WBE Division subcontractor payments shall also be reported to the Division as reasonably requested and in a format to be determined by Division.

37. Nondiscrimination. Pursuant to the Indiana Civil Rights Law, specifically including IC §22-9-1-10, and in keeping with the purposes of the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, and the Americans with Disabilities Act, the Contractor covenants that it shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment relating to this Contract with respect to the hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of the employee’s or applicant’s race, color, national origin, religion, sex, age, disability, ancestry, status as a veteran, or any other characteristic protected by federal, state, or local law (“Protected Characteristics”). Contractor certifies compliance with applicable federal laws, regulations, and executive orders prohibiting discrimination based on the Protected Characteristics in the provision of services. Breach of this paragraph may be regarded as a material breach of this Contract, but nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to imply or establish an employment relationship between the State and any applicant or employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor.

The State is a recipient of federal funds, and therefore, where applicable, Contractor and any subcontractors shall comply with requisite affirmative action requirements, including reporting, pursuant to 41 CFR Chapter 60, as amended, and Section 202 of Executive Order 11246 as amended by Executive Order 13672.

38. Notice to Parties. Whenever any notice, statement or other communication is required under this Contract, it shall be sent to the following addresses, unless otherwise specifically advised.

- A. Notices to the State shall be sent to: Public Works Divisions, Director
Indiana Department of Administration
402 W Washington St Room W467
Indianapolis, IN 46204

- B. Notices to the Contractor shall be sent to: [INSERT CONTRACTOR NAME]
[INSERT CONTRACTOR ADDRESS]

- C. As required by IC 4-13-2-14.8, payments to the Contractor shall be made via electronic funds transfer in accordance with instructions filed by the Contractor with the Indiana Auditor of State.

39. Order of Precedence; Incorporation by Reference. Any inconsistency or ambiguity in this Contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order: (1) this Contract, (2) the Project Bid Package, (3) attachments prepared by the State; (4) Contractor's Proposal; and (5) attachments prepared by the Contractor. All of the foregoing are incorporated fully by reference. All attachments, and all documents referred to in this paragraph are hereby incorporated fully by reference.

40. Ownership of Documents and Materials.

A. All documents, records, programs, applications, data, algorithms, film, tape, articles, memoranda, and other materials (the "Materials") not developed or licensed by the Contractor prior to execution of this Contract, but specifically developed under this Contract shall be considered "work for hire" and the Contractor hereby transfers and assigns any ownership claims to the State so that all Materials will be the property of the State. If ownership interest in the Materials cannot be assigned to the State, the Contractor grants the State a non-exclusive, non-cancelable, perpetual, worldwide royalty-free license to use the Materials and to use, modify, copy and create derivative works of the Materials.

B. Use of the Materials, other than related to contract performance by the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the State, is prohibited. During the performance of this Contract, the Contractor shall be responsible for any loss of or damage to the Materials developed for or supplied by the State and used to develop or assist in the services provided while the Materials are in the possession of the Contractor. Any loss or damage thereto shall be restored at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide the State full, immediate, and unrestricted access to the Materials and to Contractor's work product during the term of this Contract.

41. Payments.

- A. All payments shall be made 35 days in arrears in conformance with State fiscal policies and procedures and, as required by IC §4-13-2-14.8, the direct deposit by electronic funds transfer to the financial institution designated by the Contractor in writing unless a specific waiver has been obtained from the Indiana Auditor of State. No payments will be made in advance of receipt of the goods or services that are the subject of this Contract except as permitted by IC §4-13-2-20.

- B. The State Budget Agency and the Contractor acknowledge that Contractor is being paid in advance for the maintenance of equipment and / or software. Pursuant to IC §4-13-2-20(b)(14), Contractor agrees that if it fails to perform the maintenance required under this Contract, upon receipt of written notice from the State, it shall promptly refund the consideration paid, pro-rated through the date of non-performance.

42. Penalties/Interest/Attorney's Fees. The State will in good faith perform its required obligations hereunder and does not agree to pay any penalties, liquidated damages, interest or attorney's fees, except as permitted by Indiana law, in part, IC §5-17-5, IC §34-54-8, IC §34-13-1 and IC § 34-52-2-3.

Notwithstanding the provisions contained in IC §5-17-5, any liability resulting from the State's failure to make prompt payment shall be based solely on the amount of funding originating from the State and shall not be based on funding from federal or other sources.

43. Progress Reports. The Contractor shall submit progress reports to the State upon request. The report shall be oral, unless the State, upon receipt of the oral report, should deem it necessary to have it in written form. The progress reports shall serve the purpose of assuring the State that work is progressing in line with the schedule, and that completion can be reasonably assured on the scheduled date.

44. Public Record. The Contractor acknowledges that the State will not treat this Contract as containing confidential information, and will post this Contract on its website as required by Executive Order 05-07. Use by the public of the information contained in this Contract shall not be considered an act of the State.

45. Renewal Option. This Contract may be renewed under the same terms and conditions, subject to the approval of the Commissioner of the Department of Administration and the State Budget Director in compliance with IC §5-22-17-4. The term of the renewed contract may not be longer than the term of the original contract.

46. Severability. The invalidity of any section, subsection, clause or provision of this Contract shall not affect the validity of the remaining sections, subsections, clauses or provisions of this Contract.

47. Substantial Performance. This Contract shall be deemed to be substantially performed only when fully performed according to its terms and conditions and any written amendments or supplements.

48. Taxes. The State is exempt from most state and local taxes and many federal taxes. The State will not be responsible for any taxes levied on the Contractor as a result of this Contract.

49. Termination for Convenience. This Contract may be terminated, in whole or in part, by the State, which shall include and is not limited to the Indiana Department of Administration and the State Budget Agency whenever, for any reason, the State determines that such termination is in its best interest. Termination of services shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Termination Notice at least thirty (30) days prior to the termination effective date, specifying the extent to which performance of services under such termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall be compensated for services properly rendered prior to the effective date of termination. The State will not be liable for services performed after the effective date of termination. The Contractor shall be compensated for services herein provided but in no case shall total payment made to the Contractor exceed the original contract price or shall any price increase be allowed on individual line items if canceled only in part prior to the original termination date. For the purposes of this paragraph, the parties stipulate and agree that the Indiana Department of Administration shall be deemed to be a party to this agreement with authority to terminate

the same for convenience when such termination is determined by the Commissioner of IDOA to be in the best interests of the State.

50. Termination for Default.

- A. With the provision of thirty (30) days notice to the Contractor, the State may terminate this Contract in whole or in part if the Contractor fails to:
 - 1. Correct or cure any breach of this Contract; the time to correct or cure the breach may be extended beyond thirty (30) days if the State determines progress is being made and the extension is agreed to by the parties;
 - 2. Deliver the supplies or perform the services within the time specified in this Contract or any extension;
 - 3. Make progress so as to endanger performance of this Contract; or
 - 4. Perform any of the other provisions of this Contract.

- B. If the State terminates this Contract in whole or in part, it may acquire, under the terms and in the manner the State considers appropriate, supplies or services similar to those terminated, and the Contractor will be liable to the State for any excess costs for those supplies or services. However, the Contractor shall continue the work not terminated.

- C. The State shall pay the contract price for completed supplies delivered and services accepted. The Contractor and the State shall agree on the amount of payment for manufacturing materials delivered and accepted and for the protection and preservation of the property. Failure to agree will be a dispute under the Disputes clause. The State may withhold from these amounts any sum the State determines to be necessary to protect the State against loss because of outstanding liens or claims of former lien holders.

- D. The rights and remedies of the State in this clause are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or equity or under this Contract.

51. Travel. No expenses for travel will be reimbursed unless specifically permitted under the scope of services or consideration provisions. Expenditures made by the Contractor for travel will be reimbursed at the current rate paid by the State and in accordance with the State Travel Policies and Procedures as specified in the current Financial Management Circular. Out-of-state travel requests must be reviewed by the State for availability of funds and for appropriateness per Circular guidelines.

52. Indiana Veteran’s Business Enterprise Compliance. Award of this Contract was based, in part, on the Indiana Veteran’s Business Enterprise (“IVBE”) participation plan. The following IVBE subcontractors will be participating in this Contract:

VBE	PHONE	COMPANY NAME	SCOPE OF PRODUCTS and/or SERVICES	UTILIZATION	DATE	PERCENT
-----	-------	--------------	-----------------------------------	-------------	------	---------

N/A

A copy of each subcontractor agreement must be submitted to IDOA within thirty (30) days of the effective date of this Contract. Failure to provide any subcontractor agreement may also be considered a material breach of this Contract. The Contractor must obtain approval from IDOA’s MBE/WBE Division before changing the participation plan submitted in connection with this Contract.

The Contractor shall report payments made to IVBE subcontractors under this Contract on a monthly basis. Monthly reports shall be made using the online audit tool, commonly referred to as "Pay Audit." IVBE subcontractor payments shall also be reported to IDOA as reasonably requested and in a format to be determined by IDOA.

53. Waiver of Rights. No right conferred on either party under this Contract shall be deemed waived, and no breach of this Contract excused, unless such waiver is in writing and signed by the party claimed to have waived such right. Neither the State's review, approval or acceptance of, nor payment for, the services required under this Contract shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this Contract or of any cause of action arising out of the performance of this Contract, and the Contractor shall be and remain liable to the State in accordance with applicable law for all damages to the State caused by the Contractor's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this Contract.

54. Work Standards. The Contractor shall execute its responsibilities by following and applying at all times the highest professional and technical guidelines and standards. If the State becomes dissatisfied with the work product of or the working relationship with those individuals assigned to work on this Contract, the State may request in writing the replacement of any or all such individuals, and the Contractor shall grant such request.

THE REST OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Non-Collusion and Acceptance

The undersigned attests, subject to the penalties for perjury, that the undersigned is the Contractor, or that the undersigned is the properly authorized representative, agent, member or officer of the Contractor. Further, to the undersigned's knowledge, neither the undersigned nor any other member, employee, representative, agent or officer of the Contractor, directly or indirectly, has entered into or been offered any sum of money or other consideration for the execution of this Contract other than that which appears upon the face hereof. **Furthermore, if the undersigned has knowledge that a state officer, employee, or special state appointee, as those terms are defined in IC 4-2-6-1, has a financial interest in the Contract, the Contractor attests to compliance with the disclosure requirements in IC 4-2-6-10.5.**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Contractor and the State have, through their duly authorized representatives, entered into this Contract for Public Works Project Number **XXXXXX**. The parties, having read and understood the foregoing terms of this Contract, do by their respective signatures dated below agree to the terms thereof.

XXXXXXXXXX
[Contractor]

Department of Administration
Public Works Division

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

By: _____
Director, DAPW
For IDOA Commissioner if less than \$1,000,000
Date: _____

Approved by:
Department of Administration

Approved by:
State Budget Agency

By: _____
Jessica Robertson, Commissioner

By: _____
Brian E. Bailey, Director

Date: _____

Date: _____

Approved as to Form and Legality:
*Form approval has been granted by the Office
of the Attorney General pursuant to
IC 4-13-2-14.3(e) on August 15, 2016.
FA 16-28*

This Instrument was prepared by: **[INSERT NAME]** on **XX/XX/XXXX**

Legal counsel: _____ (initials)

PROJECT MANUAL
SPECIFICATIONS
DRAWINGS

STATE OF INDIANA
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
NORTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE
HVAC SYSTEM REPLACEMENT
COLUMBIA CITY, INDIANA

Owner:

State of Indiana – Public Works Division
Indiana Government Center South
402 West Washington Street, Room W467
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204-2746

Date: March 22, 2018

Project No. Eng1811980549

As-Built Date:

Table of Contents

A.	BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	
	Title Sheet	1 Page
	PRE-BID DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 28 – Notice to Bidders	1 Page
	DAPW 30 – Instructions to Bidders	5 Pages
	Attachment to Instructions to Bidders – Indiana	
	Preference Law	2 Pages
	Wage Determination	1 Page
	BID DOCUMENTATION (YELLOW)	
	DAPW 12 – Contractor’s Affidavit of Subcontractors Employed	1 Page
	DAPW 13 – Contractor’s Bid Form	3 Pages
	DAPW 14 – Signature Affidavit	1 Pages
	DAPW 15A – Bid Bond	1 Page
	DAPW 26 – M/WBE Participation Plan	1 Page
	DAPW 26 SUP 2– M/WBE Good Faith Effort Work Sheet	1 Page
	DAPW 26 SUP 2- M/WBE Application for Waiver	1 Page
	DAPW 41 – Certificate of Corporate Resolution	1 Page
	DAPW 121 – Contractor’s Non-Collusion Statement	1 Page
	PRE-CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 11 – Domestic Steel Affidavit	1 Page
	DAPW 15 – Contractor’s Bond for Construction	1 Page
	DAPW 16 – Contractor’s Certificate of Insurance	1 Page
	DAPW 150A – Contractor’s Employee Drug Testing	2 Pages
	CONTRACT DOCUMENTATION	
	DAPW 26 – General Conditions of the Contract	18 Pages
	DAPW 26 SUP 1 – M/WBE Participation Policy	6 Pages
	DAPW 33 – Standard Agreement for Construction Projects	4 Pages
B.	LIST OF DRAWINGS	
	See Supplement 2 – List of Drawings - Phase II	
C.	SPECIFICATIONS	
	See Supplement 2 – Specifications - Phase II	

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

SUPPLEMENT 2 – LIST OF DRAWINGS – PHASE II
--

M101	BASEMENT LEVEL HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – PHASE II
M102	FIRST FLOOR HVAC DEMOLITION PLAN – PHASE II
M201	BASEMENT LEVEL HVAC PLAN – PHASE II
E101	BASEMENT LEVEL ELECTRICAL PLAN – PHASE II
P101	FIRST FLOOR NATURAL GAS PLAN – PHASE II

SUPPLEMENT 2 – LIST OF DRAWINGS – PHASE II

SUPPLEMENT 2 – SPECIFICATIONS – PHASE II

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01010 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- 01220 DAPW REMEDIATION ALLOWANCES
- 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
- 01731 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- 01732 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
- 01781 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

- 15010 BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
- 15050 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 15055 MOTORS
- 15060 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- 15071 MECHANICAL VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS
- 15075 MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
- 15082 PLUMBING INSULATION
- 15083 PIPE INSULATION
- 15084 HVAC DUCT INSULATION
- 15110 VALVES
- 15122 METERS AND GAGES
- 15181 HYDRONIC PIPING
- 15269 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS
- 15725 MODULAR INDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- 15815 METAL DUCTS
- 15820 DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 15861 AIR FILTERS
- 15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
- 15950 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

- 16050 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 16060 GROUNDING AND BONDING

DNR – Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

16072	ELECTRICAL SUPPORTS
16075	ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION
16120	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
16130	RACEWAYS AND BOXES
16410	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
16420	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
16491	FUSES

SECTION 01010 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This project consists of furnishing all labor, material, equipment, services, and other related items necessary to complete the following work:
 - 1. DNR NE Regional Office (Phase II – Project)
 - a. Demolition:
 - 1) Demolish existing 12,000 cfm air handler and associated supply, return and outdoor air duct work in basement (Base Bid Phase II).
 - b. Installation of 12,000 cfm VAV air handler and accessories.
 - c. Installation of Direct Digital Building Control System.
- B. Before Final Payment of the Contract Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner on the Contracting Firm's Letterhead, the following statement signed and dated:
 - 1.
 - I hereby certify that to the best of my knowledge no asbestos-containing material was used as a building material during this project.”

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. All work shall meet or excel all current codes and standards, all current rules and regulations and all applicable requirement of Federal, State, and Local Authorities having jurisdiction, including the latest OSHA and Americans with Disabilities Act of 1001 amended to date.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

- B. Meet and comply with the applicable portions of the latest editions of the following standards and codes:
 - 1. Indiana Fire Prevention Code.
 - 2. Indiana Construction Rules and Regulations.
 - 3. Indiana State Construction Industry Safety Code.
 - 4. Indiana Energy Conservation Rules and Regulations.

- C. Standards
 - 1. All materials: manufactured and tested in accordance with latest editions of U.L., ANSI, and respective Association Standards. U.L. labeling shall be provided where specified for specific items.
 - 2. Owner's Requirements or Regulations, pertaining to safety, fire, conduct, parking, sanitary conditions, smoking, etc. shall be strictly adhered to by all Contractors and their employees and subcontractors on the job.

1.3 BID

- A. The Base Bid shall include all work and requirements indicated by the Bidding Documents.
 - 1. The Contractor shall not be allowed extra compensation by reason of any matter or thing concerning which the Contractor could have fully informed himself prior to bidding. No verbal agreement understanding or conversation with an agent or employee of the Owner, either before or after the execution of this contract, shall affect or modify the terms or obligations herein contained.

1.4 COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION OF WORK

- A. Commencement of Work: The Contractor shall commence work within 10 days after the date of the execution of the Contract.

- B. Completion of Work: All work required by the Contract Document shall be completed within 60 calendar days after the commencement of the work.
 - 1. Substantial Completion of Work:
 - a. Phase II: This project will not be certified substantially complete until the complete HVAC System is functional and operating.

1.5 BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall, during the term of this contract and as required in Article 11.2.5 of the General Conditions, maintain a Builder's Risk Policy in the amount of 100% of the contract amount.

1.6 SUBMISSION OF POST-BID INFORMATION

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information within ten days of receipt of Notice to Proceed:
 - 1. Designation of the work to be performed by the Contractor with his own forces.
 - 2. A list of Subcontractors
 - 3. A list of manufacturers and suppliers.
 - 4. Designation of location of disposal site for all project debris and excavated material. If the location is anything other than a certified landfill, the submittal shall include a map (United States Geological Survey topographic map preferred showing the location. This submittal shall be received at least 10 days prior to the beginning of the disposal at said site.

1.7 REMEDIATION AND UTILITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Section 01220, Allowances, if included with this specification, contains information which will directly affect the amount of the Contractor's bid. The amount of any such allowances shall be added to the Contractor's determined cost for performing the work, and included in the Bid Price for the Project.

1.8 WORKING HOURS

- A. Contractor shall perform all construction activity on Monday through Friday, excluding state holidays, between the hours of 7:00AM and 4:30PM, unless previous arrangements are made with the Owner.
- B. All work performed at other times shall be only by approval from the Owner, confirmed in writing, and shall not constitute a change in the contract amount.

1.9 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Data on the drawings pertaining to present conditions, dimensions, type of construction, obstruction on or near site, location of utilities, etc. have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but accuracy of such data is not guaranteed. Information is furnished solely for accommodation of the Contractor.

1.10 CONSTRUCTION AND STORAGE AREA

- A. The Contractor shall confine construction operations and storage of materials within an area approved by the Owner.

1.11 ROADWAY PROTECTION

- A. The Contractor shall, at his expense, be responsible to repair any and all damages to the property's roads and drainage structures caused by his equipment and/or personnel.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

- B. Contractor shall obtain permission to park workers vehicles and job trailer, if used, with the building supervisor (Stu Shipman). Any parking on the site shall be as approved by the building supervisor.

1.12 SUBSTITUTIONS

- 1. Prior to Bid Opening, substitutions shall be made in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 08 of the Instructions to Bidders.
- 2. After award of Contract, substitutions shall be made in accordance with the requirements of Article 7 of the General Conditions

1.13 SALVAGE RIGHTS

- A. Unless stated otherwise in these specifications or on the plans, all equipment and materials removed as part of this project and not being reused shall become the property of the Contractor and removed from the site.

1.14 SITE ACCESS PRIOR TO BIDDING

- A. Bidders may obtain access to the construction site, for on-site inspection prior to bidding, by making arrangements with the following:
 - 1. Owner Contact:
 - a. Jeremy Price, DNR NE Regional Office, 1353 S. Governor Drive, Columbia City, IN 46725
 - b. Lt. Jenkins, DNR Enforcement Division, DNR NE Regional Office, 1353 S. Governor Drive, Columbia City, IN 46725.

1.1 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. Written permit is required prior to entry into areas meeting the OSHA definition of a "permit required confined space". Areas meeting this definition and which are known or presumed to require access for this project are as follows:
 - 1. There are no known permit required confined spaces on this project.
- B. Non-listing of a confined space requiring access does not relieve the Contractor of obtaining a permit of required by OSHA Regulation.
- C. Confined space definition (all of the following):
 - 1. Is large enough and so configured that an employee can bodily enter and perform assigned work.
 - 2. Has limited or restricted means for entry or exit.
 - 3. Is not designed for continuous occupancy.
- D. Permit required confined space (any of the following):
 - 1. Contains or has the potential to contain a hazardous atmosphere.
 - 2. Contains a material that has the potential for engulfing an entrant.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # ENG1811980549

3. Has an internal configuration such that an entrant could be trapped or asphyxiated by inwardly converging walls or by a floor which slopes downward and tapers to a smaller cross section.
 4. Contains any other recognized serious safety of health hazard.
- E. Contractor to provide copy of “confined space entry” plan and permit proposed to be used at the preconstruction meeting. It will be the Contractor’s responsibility to abide by all requirements of OSHA.
- F. Contractor shall provide for rescue services during work in permit required confined spaces.
- G. Contractor to post Original copies of Project Permits for all on-site work and provide copy to the DNR NE Regional Office.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01010

SECTION 01220 – DAPW REMEDIATION ALLOWANCE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. DAPW 13-Contractor's Bid Form, DAPW 26- General Conditions of the Contract, and DAPW 33-Standard Agreement for Construction Projects apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. An allowance required by Public Works Division, Indiana Department of Administration, acting as Owner, shall be included in the Base Bid.

1.3 REMEDIATION ALLOWANCE

- A. Contractor shall include an allowance of Nine Thousand and 00/100 Dollars, (\$9,000.00), for Owner directed remediation of unforeseen constraints.
- B. Such constraints may include, but are not necessarily limited to, unforeseen subsurface conditions particular to this construction site; improperly recorded, or unrecorded, physical properties and conditions at the site; obstruction of, or delays to, reasonable work sequences by the Institution, Using Agency, or Owner; uncommon adverse weather or site conditions; conflicts within, or omissions from, the Contract Documents; or other unforeseen constraints to critical path construction activity.
- C. All remediation work shall be proposed to, and authorized by, the Director of Public Works Division prior to execution; jointly documented by Contractor and Designer; and recorded in Contractor's as-builts and Designer's project record documents. Proposed work must be accompanied with full documentation, and if authorized, shall be billed against, and paid under, the Remediation Allowance line item on the Schedule of Values.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01220

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers.
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - 5. Control systems.
 - 6. Communication systems.
 - 7. Conveying systems.
 - 8. Electrical wiring systems.
 - 9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# ENG1811980549

4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 01732 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected elements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of existing building.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

- B. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- C. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
 - 1. Comply with submittal requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 3. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# ENG1811980549

- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Waste Management."
- B. Burning: **Do not burn demolished materials.**
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 01732

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary of Multiple Contracts" for coordinating Project Record Documents covering the Work of multiple contracts.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 set of marked-up Record Prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will initial and date each plot and mark whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return plots and prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 - 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 - 2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 - 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
 - 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549
2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01781

SECTION 15010 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general administration and procedural requirements for the mechanical installations which expand the requirements of Division 1:

1. Owner Occupancy.
2. Coordination.
3. Submittals.
4. Electronic CAD file Policy.
5. Temporary Facilities.
6. Project Record Drawings.
7. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
8. Training.
9. Demolition.
10. Existing Conditions.
11. Clean-up.
12. Cutting and Patching.
13. Interruption of Utilities.
14. Damage.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Sections for General and Supplementary Conditions that also apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of the pipe.
 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

1.4 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize

conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will provide, operate, and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. If necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Coordination Drawings: 1/8" scale drawings Reflected ceiling plan(s), drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals received and not in accordance with the following are subject to rejection without review until information is provided. Contractor shall be responsible for resubmitting information to allow ample time for Engineer's review (no less than five [5] working days) and avoid any project delays.
- B. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Engineer.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Engineer.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier, and a contact person.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Unique identifier, including revision number.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Other necessary identification.
- C. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form, with specification section number for each clearly indicated. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 2. Include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted complies with requirements of the Contract Documents.

- D. Substitution Requests: Submit each request for consideration in writing (facsimiles accepted) at least 7 working days prior to bidding. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation. Acceptance of substitutions will be included on addendums. Items not included on addendums prior to bid will not be accepted.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Engineer cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- E. Timing: Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Engineer.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # ENG1811980549

1.7 ELECTRONIC CAD FILE POLICY

- A. Electronic drawings for the project are property of DNR Engineering.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 9. Protect stored products from damage.
- B. Storage: Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Contractor's form in which the contractor agrees to repair or replace components of equipment and systems that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion, unless indicated otherwise in the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
 - 2. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

- B. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.

- C. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment from that specified that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

- D. Temporary Heating and Cooling Units: **Mechanical contractor is NOT to use the owner provided air handler for temporary heating and cooling of the renovation area.** Mechanical contractor to provide temporary heating unit to protect interior spaces for the Phase I and II construction work. Any existing duct work utilized for temporary heat openings to be covered with spun-filter media.

3.2 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected transparencies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
1. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Erase, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 2. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor one set of transparencies of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 4. Print the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings for use as Record Transparencies. Architect will make the Contract Drawings available to Contractor's print shop.
- C. Record CAD Drawings: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up Record Prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same CAD program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: DWG, operating in Windows XP operating system.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on Record Prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

5. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of CAD Drawings as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 - b. CAD Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2006.

- D. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing Record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
 1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult with Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared Record Drawings into Record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

- E. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Transparencies: Organize into unbound sets matching Record Prints. Place transparencies in durable tube-type drawing containers with end caps. Mark end cap of each container with identification. If container does not include a complete set, identify Drawings included.
 3. Record CAD Drawings: Organize CAD information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each CAD file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.

- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 6. Name and address of Architect.
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch, 20-lb/sq. ft. white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

- A. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria.
 2. Documentation.
 3. Emergencies.
 4. Operations.
 5. Adjustments.
 6. Troubleshooting.
 7. Maintenance.
 8. Repairs.

3.5 DEMOLITION

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.
- B. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 10. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

- C. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.

- D. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- E. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

3.6 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.

- b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
- D. Contractor shall become familiar with the project and the existing conditions prior to the bid date.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Cutting and Patching: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

1. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- H. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

3.9 INTERRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities Services: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Owner no fewer than five [5] days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

3.10 DAMAGE

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- D. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- E. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- F. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

- G. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

3.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

3.12 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
 - 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 3. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 4. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment and fixture installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and plenums for suitable conditions where systems will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.13 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # ENG1811980549

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve (12) months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two (2) visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.15 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems. Refer to Division 1 Sections for Closeout Procedures and Demonstration and Training.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

SECTION 15050 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Mechanical demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.

B. Welding Certificates and Brazing Certificates for Medical Gas Piping

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner and Engineer at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 - 3. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# ENG1811980549

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
1. Manufacturers:
- a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.

- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thunder Line "Line-Seal"

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # ENG1811980549

- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. Metraflex Co.
- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- 3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
- 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint. (Drywall wall construction only.)
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms. (Cast concrete floors only.)

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 1 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, ducts, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable as a result of this work, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and for ceiling mounted items.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.

- d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through smoke or fire rated gypsum-board partitions.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to

extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

- 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- ### 3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8. Medical gas piping to be brazed with 2% silver and 1000 deg F brazing rod.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Edges and corners of base are to be 3/4" chamfered or radiused.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install 3/8" dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 4. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
7. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement.

3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 15050

SECTION 15055 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory- and field-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Factory-Installed Motor:** A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.
- B. **Field-Installed Motor:** A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data for Field-Installed Motors:** For each type and size of motor, provide nameplate data and ratings; shipping, installed, and operating weights; enclosure type and mounting arrangements; size, type, and location of winding terminations; conduit entry and ground lug locations; and information on coatings or finishes.
- B. **Shop Drawings for Field-Installed Motors:** Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Include the following:
 - 1. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - 2. Nameplate legends.
 - 3. Diagrams of power, signal, and control wiring. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of motor and for each control scheme.
- C. **Coordination Drawings:** Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around field-installed motors. Show motor layout, mechanical power transfer link, driven load, and relationship between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
 - 1. **Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit:** Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

E020058
DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP #Eng1811980549

2. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
 - E. Source quality-control test reports.
 - F. Field quality-control test reports.
 - G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For field-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain field-installed motors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options for Field-Installed Motors: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of motors and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices and features that comply with the following:
 1. Compatible with the following:
 - a. Magnetic controllers.
 - b. Multispeed controllers.
 - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.

E020058
DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP #Eng1811980549

2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating (windings rated at 2000V impressed voltage).
 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate motor support with requirements for driven load; access for maintenance and motor replacement; installation of accessories, belts, belt guards; and adjustment of sliding rails for belt tensioning.
- C. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory- and field-installed motors except as follows:
1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for motor are specified in another Section.
 2. Motorized-equipment manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1.0 HP and Larger: Three phase.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 3/4 HP: Single phase.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Enclosure: Open dripproof.

E020058
DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP #Eng1811980549
2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: In accordance with 'Minimum Efficiency Levels' Table at the end of this section.
- C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate winding for each speed.
 - 2. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Bearings: Double-shielded, prelubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- E. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- H. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
 - 1. Finish: Manufacturers standard enamel.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Designed with critical vibration frequencies outside operating range of controller output.
 - 2. Temperature Rise: Matched to rating for Class B insulation.
 - 3. Insulation: Class F or H (windings rated at 2000V impressed voltage).
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Rugged-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with non-hygroscopic material.
 - 1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.
- D. Source Quality Control for Field-Installed Motors: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 - 1. Measure winding resistance.

E020058

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP #Eng1811980549

2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
 3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.
- C. Efficiency: In accordance with 'Minimum Efficiency Levels' Table at the end of this section.
- D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.
- E. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.
- F. Source Quality Control for Field-Installed Motors: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:
 1. Measure winding resistance.
 2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
 3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
 4. Perform high-potential test.

2.6 POWER FACTOR CORRECTION

- A. Requirements: Motors over $\frac{3}{4}$ hp shall have a power factor of not less than 85% under rated load conditions. Correct all power factors less than 85% to at least 90% rated condition. Power factor correction devices shall be switched with the utilization equipment, except where this results in an unsafe condition or interferes with the intended operation of the equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive field-installed motors for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.

E020058
DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP #Eng1811980549

- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before motor installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIELD-INSTALLED MOTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each motor assembly to base, adjustable rails, or other support, arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and align with load transfer link.
- B. Install motors on concrete bases complying with Division 3.
- C. Install Power Factor Correction if motor does not meet specified requirements herein.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR FIELD-INSTALLED MOTORS

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests.
 - 1. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys, and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
 - 4. Test interlocks and control and safety features for proper operation.
 - 5. Verify that current and voltage for each phase comply with nameplate rating and NEMA MG 1 tolerances.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform electrical tests and visual and mechanical inspections including optional tests and inspections stated in NETA ATS on factory- and field-installed motors. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.4 FIELD-INSTALLED MOTOR DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain field-installed motors. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

E020058
 DNR - Northeast Regional Office
 HVAC System Replacement
 PWP #Eng1811980549

**MINIMUM EFFICIENCY LEVELS
 FOR OPEN AND CLOSED TYPE MOTORS**

Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC)

Motor Size				Motor Size			
(HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	(HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.50%	85.50%	78.50%	30	93.60%	93.60%	93.00%
1.5	87.50%	86.50%	85.50%	40	94.10%	94.10%	93.60%
2	88.50%	86.50%	86.50%	50	94.10%	94.50%	94.10%
3	89.50%	89.50%	88.50%	60	94.50%	95.00%	94.10%
5	89.50%	89.50%	89.50%	75	95.00%	95.40%	94.50%
7.5	91.70%	91.70%	91.00%	100	95.40%	95.40%	95.00%
10	91.70%	91.70%	91.70%	125	95.40%	95.40%	95.40%
15	92.40%	92.40%	91.70%	150	95.80%	95.80%	95.40%
20	92.40%	93.00%	92.40%	200	95.80%	96.20%	95.80%
25	93.00%	93.60%	93.00%	250	95.80%	96.20%	95.80%

Open Drip Proof (ODP)

Motor Size				Motor Size			
(HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	(HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.50%	85.50%	80.00%	30	93.60%	94.10%	93.00%
1.5	86.50%	86.50%	85.50%	40	94.10%	94.10%	93.60%
2	87.50%	86.50%	86.50%	50	94.10%	94.50%	93.60%
3	89.50%	89.50%	86.50%	60	95.00%	95.00%	94.10%
5	89.50%	89.50%	89.50%	75	95.00%	95.00%	94.50%
7.5	91.70%	91.00%	89.50%	100	95.00%	95.40%	94.50%
10	91.70%	91.70%	90.20%	125	95.40%	95.40%	95.00%
15	92.04%	93.00%	91.00%	150	95.80%	95.80%	95.40%
20	92.40%	93.00%	92.40%	200	95.40%	95.80%	95.40%
25	93.00%	93.60%	93.00%	250	95.40%	95.80%	95.40%

END OF SECTION 15055

SECTION 15060 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
- C. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 3. Grinnell Corp.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg. F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable Swivel-Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 8. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 9. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 10. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 11. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 12. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 13. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 14. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 - 15. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 16. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 - 17. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg. F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg. F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 10. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- L. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction (powder-activated fasteners are not acceptable for any anchors).
- N. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 15 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- O. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 15060

SECTION 15071 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. A_v : Effective peak velocity related acceleration coefficient.
- B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development for the State of California. OSHPD assigns a unique anchorage preapproval "R" number to each seismic restraint it tests. The number describes a specific device applied as tested.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article above. Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

DNR – Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement PWP
Eng1811980549

2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis performed according to OSHPD and shall bear anchorage preapproval "R" number, from OSHPD or another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Testing and calculations must include both shear and tensile loads and 1 test or analysis at 45 degrees to the weakest mode.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Seismic Snubber Units: Furnish replacement neoprene inserts for all snubbers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 4. Mason Industries, Inc.

- B. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Standard neoprene.
 - 2. Durometer Rating: 50.
 - 3. Number of Layers: 2.

- C. Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 - 1. Durometer Rating: 50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install steel angles or channel, sized to prevent buckling, clamped with ductile-iron clamps to hanger rods for trapeze and individual pipe hangers. At trapeze anchor locations, shackle piping to trapeze. Requirements apply equally to hanging equipment. Do not weld angles to rods.
- B. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's written recommendations to resist seismic forces.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation and seismic-control devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

- END OF SECTION 15071

SECTION 15075 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Equipment signs.
 - 4. Access panel and door markers.
 - 5. Pipe markers.
 - 6. Duct markers.
 - 7. Valve tags.
 - 8. Valve schedules.
 - 9. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - 1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/16 inch for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
 - 4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 10 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 4. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Markers: Pre-coiled semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.

2.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
 1. Material: 0.0375-inch- thick stamped filled brass.
 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook

2.5 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
 2. Frame:
 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - 2. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - 3. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - 4. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.

- b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
 - a. Black: For cooling equipment and components.
 - b. Black: For heating equipment and components.
 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, heaters, stills, and absorption units.
 - c. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - d. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - h. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 10 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.

- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
 - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
 - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
 - 3. Blue: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
 - 5. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - c. Fire Protection: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - d. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - e. Steam: 1-1/2 inches, round.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2. Valve-Tag Color:

- a. Cold Water: Green.
- b. Hot Water: Yellow.
- c. Fire Protection: Red.
- d. Gas: Yellow.
- e. Steam: Blue.

3. Letter Color:

- a. Cold Water: Black.
- b. Hot Water: Black.
- c. Fire Protection Black.
- d. Gas: Black.
- e. Steam: Black.

3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

END OF SECTION 15075

SECTION 15082 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Fire-Resistant Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Field-applied jackets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
 - 1. Sample Sizes:
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
 - c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 - d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Knauf Insulation
 - b. Owens Corning
 - c. Johns Manville

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire and water resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: Factory fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil thick, high impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
2. Color: White.
3. Factory-molded fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for ADA lavatories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with like material finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Segmented insulated surfaces install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 - 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 - 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 - 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.8 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold, Hot and recirculated hot water:
 - a. Operating temperature: 60 to 140 deg. F.
 - b. Insulation Material: Mineral-Fiber, with jacket:
 - c. Insulation thickness: Apply the following:
 - Copper piping, ½" to 1 ¼": ½" thick
 - Copper piping 1 ½" to 2": 1" thick

 - d. Field Applied jacket: refer to section 3.7
 - e. Vapor Retarder: yes.
 - f. Finish: none.

END OF SECTION 15082

SECTION 15083 - PIPE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "HVAC Insulation" for insulation for ducts and plenums.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Attachment and covering of heat trace inside insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties and equipment connections.
 - 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Submit Samples in the following sizes:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less, and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Insulation:
 - a. CertainTeed Manson.
 - b. Knauf Fiber Glass GmbH.

- c. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corp.
- d. Schuller International, Inc.

2. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: (Refrigerant Piping Only)

- a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- b. Rubatex Corp.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
 - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
 - 2. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
 - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
 - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
 - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 - 4. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 5. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Prefabricated Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. General: ASTM C 921, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Foil and Paper Jacket: Laminated, glass-fiber-reinforced, flame-retardant kraft paper and aluminum foil.
- C. Standard PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil-thick, high-impact, ultraviolet-resistant PVC.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories for the disabled.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 1. Tape Width: 4 inches.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.

- E. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- K. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- L. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
 - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs at least 12 inches from point of attachment to pipe and taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
 - 3. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- M. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- N. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- O. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.

4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- P. Non-rated Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- Q. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Firestopping."

3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:
1. Apply preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. When pre-molded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, or glass-fiber blanket insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
 3. Cover fittings with standard PVC fitting covers.
 4. Cover fittings with heavy PVC fitting covers. Overlap PVC covers on pipe insulation jackets at least 1 inch at each end. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply pre-molded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When pre-molded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to strainer basket without disturbing insulation.
3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Use preformed standard PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
5. Use preformed heavy PVC fitting covers for valve sizes where available. Secure fitting covers with manufacturer's attachments and accessories. Seal seams with tape and vapor-retarder mastic.
6. For larger sizes where PVC fitting covers are not available, seal insulation with canvas jacket and sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:

1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

B. Apply insulation to flanges as follows:

1. Apply pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation segment the same as overall width of the flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of the pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of the same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

C. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:

1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

D. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:

1. Apply preformed valve covers manufactured of the same material as pipe insulation and attached according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Apply cut segments of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For

check valves, fabricate removable sections of insulation arranged to allow access to strainer basket.

3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

3.6 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
 1. Flexible connectors.
 2. Vibration-control devices.
 3. Fire-suppression piping.
 4. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings, unless potential for personnel injury.
 5. Air chambers, unions, strainers, check valves, plug valves, and flow regulators.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified inspection agency to perform the following field quality-control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:
- B. Inspection: Engage a qualified inspection agency to perform the following field quality-control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:
- C. Inspection: Perform the following field quality-control inspections, after installing insulation materials, jackets, and finishes, to determine compliance with requirements:
 1. Inspect fittings and valves randomly selected by Architect.
 2. Remove fitting covers from 20 elbows or 1 percent of elbows, whichever is less, for various pipe sizes.
 3. Remove fitting covers from 20 valves or 1 percent of valves, whichever is less, for various pipe sizes.
- D. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.
- E. Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

3.8 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials, vapor retarders, and field-applied jackets.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material, thickness, and jacket requirements.

3.9 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Domestic cold, hot and recirculated hot water.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 deg. F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber, with jacket.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Copper Pipe, 1/2" to 1 1/4": 1/2"
 - b. Copper Pipe, 1 1/2" to 2": 1"
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- B. Service: Rainwater conductors.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg. F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral Fiber, with jacket.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Cast Iron Pipe, 3" to 4" : 3/4"
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Roof drain bodies.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 32 to 100 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/4"
 - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: None.
 - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
 - 6. Finish: None.
- D. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled.
 - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 120 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 1/2"

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC P-trap and supply covers.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: No.

E. Service: Heating hot-water supply and return.

1. Operating Temperature: 100 to 200 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
 - a. Steel Pipe, $\frac{3}{4}$ " to 1": $\frac{1}{2}$ "
 - b. Steel Pipe, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 2": 1"
 - c. Steel Pipe, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 4": 1"
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

F. Service: Cooling chilled water supply and return.

1. Operating Temperature: 50 to 75 deg F.
2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thickness:
 - a. Steel Pipe, $\frac{3}{4}$ " to 1" : $\frac{3}{4}$ "
 - b. Steel Pipe, 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " to 2" : 1"
 - c. Steel Pipe, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ " to 4" : 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ "
4. Field- Applied Jacket: Foil and paper.
5. Vapor retarder required: Yes.
6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION 15083

SECTION 15084 - HVAC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Mineral fiber.
- 2. Adhesives.
- 3. Mastics.
- 4. Sealants.
- 5. Factory-applied jackets.
- 6. Field-applied jackets.
- 7. Tapes.
- 8. Securements.
- 9. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 15 Section "Piping Insulation".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.

- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.

- 1. Sample Sizes:

a. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.

- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Ductwork Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section each of rectangular and round straight duct.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree mitered round and rectangular elbow, and one each of a 90-degree radius round and rectangular elbow.
 - c. One rectangular branch takeoff and one round branch takeoff from a rectangular duct. One round tee fitting.
 - d. One rectangular and round transition fitting.
 - e. Four support hangers for round and rectangular ductwork.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 - 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 6. Demolish and remove mockups to complete job.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.

- d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lb/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lb/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.

2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.050 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return located in ceiling space.
 4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.11 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1 1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- J. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 15084

SECTION 15110 - VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following general-duty valves:
 - 1. Copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze check valves.
 - 3. Bronze gate valves.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
 - 2. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control valves and actuators.
 - 3. Division 15 piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
 - 1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
 - 2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 4. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
 - 5. SWP: Steam working pressure.
 - 6. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Exceptions: Domestic hot- and cold-water piping valves unless referenced.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use hand wheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Valve Applications" Article for applications of valves.
- B. Bronze Valves: NPS 2 and smaller with threaded ends, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ferrous Valves: NPS 2-1/2 and larger with flanged ends, unless otherwise indicated.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- D. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Valve Actuators:
 - 1. Hand wheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller, except plug valves.
 - 3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug head.
- G. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- H. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.

2.3 COPPER-ALLOY BALL VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. DynaQuip Controls.
 - f. Grinnell Corporation.
 - g. Kitz Corporation of America.
- C. Copper-Alloy Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110.
- D. Two-Piece, Copper-Alloy Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with full-port, chrome-plated bronze ball; PTFE or TFE seats; and 600-psig minimum CWP rating and blowout-proof stem.

2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type 1, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.

- e. Walworth Co.
- 2. Type 1, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.
- 3. Type 3, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Metal Disc:
 - a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Kitz Corporation of America.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corp.
- C. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- D. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- E. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- F. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- G. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- H. Type 1, Class 200, Bronze, Horizontal Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- I. Type 1, Class 200, Bronze, Vertical Lift Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- J. Type 3, Class 125, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- K. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.
- L. Type 3, Class 200, Bronze, Swing Check Valves: Bronze body with bronze disc and seat.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Available Manufacturers:
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Type 1, Bronze, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- f. Grinnell Corporation.
- g. Hammond Valve.
- h. Kitz Corporation of America.
- i. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
- j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- k. NIBCO INC.
- l. Powell, Wm. Co.
- m. Red-White Valve Corp.
- n. Walworth Co.
- o. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type 2, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Solid-Wedge Gate Valves:

- a. American Valve, Inc.
- b. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
- f. Grinnell Corporation.
- g. Hammond Valve.
- h. Kitz Corporation of America.
- i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- j. NIBCO INC.
- k. Powell, Wm. Co.
- l. Red-White Valve Corp.
- m. Walworth Co.

3. Type 3, Bronze, Rising-Stem, Split-Wedge Gate Valves:

- a. Cincinnati Valve Co.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Grinnell Corporation.
- d. NIBCO INC.

C. Bronze Gate Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with ferrous-alloy hand-wheel.

D. Type 1, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with non-rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

E. Type 1, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with non-rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

F. Type 1, Class 200, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with non-rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

G. Type 2, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.

- H. Type 2, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- I. Type 2, Class 200, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze solid wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- J. Type 3, Class 125, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze split wedge and union-ring bonnet.
- K. Type 3, Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves: Bronze body with rising stem and bronze split wedge and union-ring bonnet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVEAPPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to piping Sections for specific valve applications. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, or gate valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 - 3. Pump Discharge: Vertical swing check valve.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Chilled-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 125, bronze.
 4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
 5. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 125, bronze.
 6. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 125, NRS, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- D. Domestic Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 125, bronze.
 4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
 5. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 1, Class 125, bronze.
 6. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 125, NRS, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- E. Heating Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:
1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Two-piece, 400-psig CWP rating, copper alloy.
 2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
 3. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged, 150-psig CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
 4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 4, Class 125, bronze.
 5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
 6. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Type 2, Class 125, bronze.
 7. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Type I, Class 125, NRS, bronze-mounted cast iron.
- F. Select valves, except wafer and flangeless types, with the following end connections:
1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller, provide valves with threaded ends for heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or threaded ends.
 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with keyed coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 15110

SECTION 15122 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes meters and gages for mechanical systems and water meters installed outside the building.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Sections for meters and gauges.
 - 2. Mechanical equipment Sections that specify meters and gages as part of factory-fabricated equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves for each meter, gage, fitting, specialty, and accessory specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include schedule indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, fittings, and location for each meter and gage.
- C. Shop Drawings: For brackets for duct-mounting thermometers.
- D. Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include data for the following:
 - 1. Temperature and flow.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Direct-Mounting, Filled-System Dial Thermometers:
 - a. Dresser Industries, Inc.; Instrument Div.; Ashcroft Commercial Sales Operation.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; Instrument Div.; Weksler Instruments Operating Unit.
- c. Marsh Bellofram.
- d. Miljoco Corporation.
- e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Pressure Gages:

- a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
- b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; Instrument Div.; Ashcroft Commercial Sales Operation.
- c. Dresser Industries, Inc.; Instrument Div.; Weksler Instruments Operating Unit.
- d. Ernst Gage Co.
- e. Marsh Bellofram.
- f. Miljoco Corporation.
- g. Noshok, Inc.
- h. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- i. WIKA Instruments Corp.
- j. Winter's Thermogauges, Inc.

3. Test Plugs:

- a. Flow Design, Inc.
- b. MG Piping Products Co.
- c. Miljoco Corporation.
- d. National Meter.
- e. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
- f. Sisco Manufacturing Co.
- g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

A. Scale Range: Temperature ranges for services listed are as follows:

- 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
- 2. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 300 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
- 3. Chilled Water: 0 to 100 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

B. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.

2.3 DIRECT-MOUNTING, FILLED-SYSTEM DIAL THERMOMETERS

A. Description: Vapor-actuated, universal-angle dial type.

B. Case: Drawn steel or cast aluminum, with 4-1/2-inch- diameter, glass lens.

C. Adjustable Joint: Finish to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.

- D. Thermal Bulb: Copper with phosphor-bronze bourdon pressure tube.
- E. Movement: Brass, precision geared.
- F. Scale: Progressive, satin-faced nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched markings.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for separable socket; of length to suit installation.

2.4 THERMOMETER WELLS

- A. Description: Fitting with protective well for installation in threaded pipe fitting to hold test thermometer.
 - 1. Material: Brass, for use in copper and steel piping.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel, for use in steel piping.
 - 3. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation. Omit extension neck for wells for piping not insulated.
 - 4. Insertion Length: To extend to center of pipe.
 - 5. Cap: Threaded, with chain permanently fastened to socket.
 - 6. Heat-Transfer Fluid: Oil or graphite.

2.5 DUCT THERMOMETER SUPPORT FLANGES

- A. Description: Flanged-fitting bracket for mounting in hole of duct, with threaded end for attaching thermometer.
 - 1. Extension-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of exterior insulation.
 - 2. Insertion-Neck Length: Nominal thickness of 2 inches, but not less than thickness of insulation lining.

2.6 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Description: ASME B40.1, phosphor-bronze bourdon-tube type with bottom connection; dry type, unless liquid-filled-case type is indicated.
- B. Case: Drawn steel, brass, or aluminum with 4-1/2-inch- diameter, glass lens.
- C. Connector: Brass, NPS 1/4.
- D. Scale: White-coated aluminum with permanently etched markings.
- E. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle 50 percent of scale.
- F. Range: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.

2. Fluids under Pressure: Two times the operating pressure.

2.7 PRESSURE-GAGE FITTINGS

- A. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass or stainless steel needle type.
- B. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
- C. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

2.8 TEST PLUGS

- A. Description: Nickel-plated, brass-body test plug in NPS 1/2 fitting.
- B. Body: Length as required to extend beyond insulation.
- C. Pressure Rating: 500 psig minimum.
- D. Core Inserts: Two self-sealing valves, suitable for inserting 1/8-inch OD probe from dial-type thermometer or pressure gage.
- E. Core Material for Air, Water, Oil, and Gas: 20 to 200 deg. F, chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- F. Core Material for Air and Water: Minus 30 to plus 275 deg. F, ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- G. Test-Plug Cap: Gasketed and threaded cap, with retention chain or strap.
- H. Test Kit: Pressure gage and adapter with probe, two bimetal dial thermometers, and carrying case.
 1. Pressure Gage and Thermometer Ranges: Approximately two times the system's operating conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 METER AND GAGE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install meters, gages, and accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for applications where used.

3.2 THERMOMETER INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

B. Install in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
2. Outside-air, return-air, mixed-air and supply air ducts.
3. Each duct thermometer support flange.

C. Install separable sockets in vertical position in piping tees where fixed thermometers are indicated.

1. Install with socket extending to center of pipe.
2. Fill sockets with oil or graphite and secure caps.

D. Install thermometer wells in vertical position in piping tees where test thermometers are indicated.

1. Install with stem extending to center of pipe.
2. Fill wells with oil or graphite and secure caps.

E. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.

3.3 PRESSURE-GAGE INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure gages in piping tees with pressure-gage valve located on pipe at most readable position.

B. Install dry-type pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
2. Building water-service entrance.
3. Chilled-water and condenser-water inlets and outlets of chillers.

C. Install liquid-filled-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

D. Install pressure-gage needle valve and snubber in piping to pressure gages.

1. Exception: Install syphon instead of snubber in piping to steam pressure gages.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.
- C. Clean windows of meters and gages and clean factory-finished surfaces. Replace cracked and broken windows, and repair scratched and marred surfaces with manufacturer's touchup paint.

END OF SECTION 15122

SECTION 15181 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 125 psig at 200 deg. F.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 2. Air control devices.
 - 3. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.

- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

- D. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BA9-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.

- b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Aqua Spec Commercial Products Division.
3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg. F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 3. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 4. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.

- b. Lochinvar Corporation.
 3. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- G. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company of America.
 3. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 4. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 5. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 6. Plug: Resin.
 7. Seat: PTFE.

8. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
9. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
10. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
11. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
4. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
5. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
6. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
7. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
8. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
9. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 4. Taco.
- C. Manual Air Vents:
 1. Body: Bronze.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg. F.

D. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg. F.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.

- D. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 15 Section "Valves."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blow-off connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 15 Section "Pipe Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- U. Identify piping as specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

- C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.
- D. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.
- E. Install tangential air separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with gate or full-port ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.
- F. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.
- G. Install expansion tanks above the air separator. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.
 - 1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
 - 2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
- H. Install expansion tanks on the floor. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 15181

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 15269 - VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes solid-state, PWM, VFCs for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BMS: Building management system.
- B. IGBT: Integrated gate bipolar transistor.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- E. PWM: Pulse-width modulated.
- F. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of VFC, provide dimensions; mounting arrangements; location for conduit entries; shipping and operating weights; and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical ratings, characteristics, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- c. Short-circuit current ratings of integrated unit.
 - d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for VFC. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of VFC.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around VFCs where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that VFCs, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 16 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Work." Include the following:
 1. Basis of Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field Test Reports: Written reports specified in Part 3.
- F. Manufacturer's field service report.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Routine maintenance requirements for VFCs and all installed components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- H. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate full-load currents.
- I. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain, within 100 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain VFCs of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, minimum clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated dimensions and clearances.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver VFCs in shipping splits of lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path as indicated.
- B. Store VFCs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect VFCs from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of VFCs with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- C. Coordinate features of VFCs, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- D. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each VFC and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every one installed, but not less than one set of three of each type and rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Power Distribution, Inc.; ABB Control, Inc. Subsidiary.
 - 2. Pre-bid Engineer approved equal.

2.2 VARIABLE FREQUENCY CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of a NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase, premium-efficiency induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
- B. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- C. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage.
- D. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input ac voltage tolerance of 380 to 500 V, plus or minus 10 percent
 - 2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
 - 3. Capable of driving full load, under the following conditions, without derating:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: 32 to 104 deg F.
 - b. Humidity: Less than 90 percent (non-condensing).
 - c. Altitude: 3300 feet.
 - 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 - 6. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 - 7. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 - 8. Speed (frequency) Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - 9. All control inputs isolated from ground and power to allow controller to follow control

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

signal over an 11:1 speed range

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

E. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.

F. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
2. Snubber networks to protect against malfunction due to system voltage transients.
3. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
4. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA 250, Class 20 performance.
5. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
6. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
7. Loss-of-phase protection.
8. Reverse-phase protection.
9. Short-circuit protection.
10. Motor overtemperature fault.

G. Automatic Reset and Restart: To attempt three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads (flying start) spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.

H. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.

I. Automatic Torque Boost: Automatically vary starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to insure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

J. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds. UL508C approved Electronic Motor Overload (I^2T).

K. Input Line Conditioning: $\pm 10\%$

L. VFC Output Filtering: $\pm 2\%$

M. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- N. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.

- O. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 - 4. Motor current (amperes).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 - 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 - 8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 - 10. Motor output voltage (V).

- P. Control Signal Interface: Provide VFC with the following:
 - 1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 5 programmable digital inputs.
 - 2. Pneumatic Input Signal Interface: 3 to 15 psig.
 - 3. Input Speed Signals: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
 - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
 - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
 - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 - e. RS485.
 - f. Keypad display for local hand operation.

 - 4. Programmable analog output:
 - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).

 - 5. Programmable Relay (Form C) outputs: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set-point speed reached.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

- Q. RS-485 Modbus Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFC to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFC to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
- R. Manual Bypass: Arrange magnetic contactor to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load).
- S. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA AB 1, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA 1.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- E. Standard Displays:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 - 3. Motor current (amperes).
 - 4. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 5. Motor torque (percent).
 - 6. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 7. Motor output voltage (V).

2.5 ACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested VFCs before shipping.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFC to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, drive, and load.
- B. Select rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each VFC assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with VFC mounting surface.
- B. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Fuses."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring according to Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where available.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 16 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Sections 7.5, 7.6, and 7.16. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including pretesting and adjusting VFCs.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and installation

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
requirements in Division 16 Sections.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549
3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean VFCs internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain VFDs.

END OF SECTION 15269

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 15725 - MODULAR INDOOR AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes constant-volume, modular air-handling units with coils for indoor installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of modular indoor air-handling unit indicated. Include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - 3. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 4. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor and fan accessories.
 - 5. Material gages and finishes.
 - 6. Filters with performance characteristics.
 - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Submit with Shop Drawings. Show mechanical-room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that modular indoor air-handling units, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

- a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain modular indoor air-handling units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of modular indoor air-handling units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. NFPA Compliance: Modular indoor air-handling units and components shall be designed, fabricated, and installed in compliance with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- E. ARI Certification: Modular indoor air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to ARI 430, "Central-Station Air-Handling Units," and shall be listed and labeled by ARI.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Filters: One set for each modular indoor air-handling unit.
 2. Fan Belts: One set for each modular indoor air-handling unit fan.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carrier; Div. of United Technologies Corp.
 2. McQuay International.
 3. Trane Company (The); Worldwide Applied Systems Group.
 4. York International Corporation.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Modular indoor air-handling units shall be factory assembled and consist of fans, motor and drive assembly, coils, damper, plenums, filters, condensate pans, mixing dampers, control devices, and accessories.

2.3 CABINET

- A. Materials: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
1. Outside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.0635 inch thick.
 2. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.0276 inch thick.
 3. Floor Plate: Galvanized steel, 0.1382 inch thick.
- B. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
1. Materials: ASTM C 1071 with coated surface exposed to airstream to prevent erosion of glass fibers.
 2. Thickness: 2 inches.
 3. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): **0.26 at 75 deg. F** mean temperature.
 4. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50, when tested according to ASTM C 411.
 5. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and ASTM C 916.
 6. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 7. Location and Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of section panels downstream from and including the cooling coil section.
 8. Location and Application: Encased between outside and inside casing.
- C. Access Panels and Doors: Same materials and finishes as cabinet, complete with hinges, latches, handles, and gaskets. Inspection and access panels and doors shall be sized and located to allow periodic maintenance and inspections. Provide access panels and doors in the following locations:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3. Coil Section: Inspection panel.
 4. Damper Section: Doors.
 5. Filter Section: Doors to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of stainless steel sheet complying with requirements in ASHRAE 62. Fabricate pans with slopes in two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections and return bends) and humidifiers when units are operating at maximum catalogued face velocity across cooling coil.
1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 2. Drain Connections: Both ends of pan.

2.4 FAN SECTION

- A. Fan-Section Construction: Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and support structure and equipped with formed-steel channel base for integral mounting of fan, motor, and casing panels. Mount fan with vibration isolation.
- B. Centrifugal Fan Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to make curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff, spun-metal inlet bell, and access doors or panels to allow entry to internal parts and components.
1. Panel Bracing: Steel angle- or channel-iron member supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 2. Performance Class: AMCA 99-2408, Class I.
 3. Horizontal Flanged Split Housing: Bolted construction.
 4. Plug Fans: With steel cabinet. Fabricate without fan scroll and volute housing.
- C. Fan Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
- D. Forward-Curved Fan Wheels: Black-enamel or galvanized-steel construction with inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically secured to flange and backplate; cast-steel hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with set screws.
- E. Coatings: Powder-baked enamel;
- F. Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
1. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with a protective coating of lubricating oil.
 2. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- G. Grease-Lubricated Shaft Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing.
 - 1. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 50,000 hours.
 - 2. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L_{10} of 50,000 hours.

- H. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.
 - 1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
 - 2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - 3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched for multiple belt drives.
 - 4. Belt Guards: Fabricate to OSHA/SMACNA requirements; **0.1046-inch**- thick, **3/4-inch** diamond-mesh wire screen welded to steel angle frame or equivalent; prime coated.
 - 5. Motor Mount: Adjustable for belt tensioning.

- I. Vibration Control: Install fans on open-spring vibration isolators having a minimum of 1-inch static deflection and side snubbers.

- J. Fan-Section Source Quality Control:
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
 - 2. Factory test fan performance for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Establish ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

2.5 MOTORS

- A. General: Refer to Division 15 Section "Motors" for general requirements.
- B. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate driven loads satisfactorily.
- C. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range.
- D. Temperature Rating: 50 deg. C maximum temperature rise at 40 deg. C ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class A insulation). Insulation to be rated for 2000V impressed voltage.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors.
- F. Motor Construction: NEMA MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B mounted on adjustable base.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

1. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.
 2. Grease lubricated.
 3. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.
- H. Enclosure Type: The following features are required:
1. Open dripproof motors if satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
 2. Guarded dripproof motors if exposed to contact with employees or building occupants.
- I. Overload Protection: Built-in, automatically resetting, thermal-overload protection.
- J. Noise Rating: Quiet.
- K. Efficiency: Energy-efficient motors shall have a minimum efficiency as scheduled according to IEEE 112, Test Method B. If efficiency is not specified, motors shall have a higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" according to IEEE 112, Test Method B.
- L. Nameplate: Indicate ratings, characteristics, construction, special features, and full identification of manufacturer.
- M. Starters, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.

2.6 COILS

- A. Coil Sections: Common or individual, insulated, galvanized steel casings for heating and cooling coils. Design and construct to facilitate removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to ensure full airflow through coils.
- B. Water Coils: Continuous circuit coil fabricated according to ARI 410.
- a. Arrangement: Horizontal coils.
 2. Piping Connections: Threaded, on same end.
 3. Tubes: Copper.
 4. Fins: Aluminum with fin spacing 0.071 inch.
 5. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
 6. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
 7. Frames: Galvanized steel channel frame, 0.064 inch.
 8. Frames: Stainless steel, **0.0625 inch**.
 9. Ratings: Design tested and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.
 - a. Working-Pressure Ratings: **200 psig, 325 deg F**.
 10. Source Quality Control: Test to **300 psig** and to **200 psig** underwater.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
2.7 DAMPERS

- A. General: Leakage rate, according to AMCA 500, "Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating," shall not exceed 2 percent of air quantity at **2000-fpm** face velocity through damper and **4-inch wg** pressure differential.
- B. Damper Operators: Electric specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Low-Leakage, Outside-Air Dampers: Double-skin, airfoil-blade galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals, in parallel-blade arrangement with steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate shall not exceed **5 cfm/sq. ft.** at **1-inch wg** and **9 cfm/sq. ft.** at **4-inch wg**.
- D. Face-and-Bypass Dampers: Opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers with steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Break-form damper blades, provide gaskets and edge seals, and mechanically fasten to operating rod.
- E. Mixing Boxes: Parallel-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced, galvanized steel cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.
- F. Combination Filter and Mixing Box: Parallel-blade galvanized steel dampers mechanically fastened to steel operating rod in reinforced, galvanized steel cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously. Cabinet support members shall hold 2-inch- thick, pleated, flat permanent or throwaway filters. Provide hinged access panels or doors to allow removal of filters from both sides of unit.

2.8 FILTER SECTION

- A. Filters: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Filter Section: Provide filter holding frames arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side.
- C. Disposable Panel Filters: Factory-fabricated, viscous-coated, flat-panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized steel with metal grid on outlet side, steel rod grid on inlet side, hinged, and with pull and retaining handles.
 - 3. Duct-Mounting Frames: Welded, galvanized steel with gaskets and fasteners, suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Bases: Install floor mounting units on **3 1/2-inch-** high concrete bases. See Division 15 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for concrete base materials and fabrication requirements.
- B. Install modular indoor air-handling units with the following vibration-control devices. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
 - 1. Units with Internally Isolated Fans: Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
 - 2. Floor-Mounted Units: Support on concrete bases using 1/4" deflection neoprene pads. Secure units to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.
- C. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around modular indoor air-handling units for service and maintenance.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to modular indoor air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect condensate drain pans using , Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.
- E. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping." Connect to supply and return coil tappings with shutoff or balancing valve and union or flange at each connection.
- F. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories Make final duct

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

- G. Electrical: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 16 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils with water and test coils and connections for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Final Checks before Startup: Perform the following:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify free fan wheel rotation and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
 - 6. Set outside- and return-air mixing dampers to minimum outside-air setting.
 - 7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
 - 8. Install clean filters.
 - 9. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.
- C. Starting procedures for modular indoor air-handling units include the following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
 2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
 3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.
- D. Refer to Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for modular indoor air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean modular indoor air-handling units internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils entering air face.
- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing modular indoor air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain modular indoor air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 15725

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 15815 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 10-inch wg. Metal ducts include the following:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall, round, and flat-oval spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. NUSIG: National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Drawn to 1/8 inch equals 1 foot scale. Show fabrication and installation details for metal ducts.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP# Eng1811980549

1. Phase II area of project.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3. Duct layout indicating sizes and pressure classes.
4. Elevations of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Duct accessories, including access doors and panels.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum," for aluminum supporting members and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.
- B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.
- C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with gypsum mineral compound and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
- D. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: Flexible, adhesive sealant, resistant to UV light when cured, UL 723 listed, and complying with NFPA requirements for Class 1 ducts.
- E. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Use expansion type concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes.
 - 2. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
 - 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
 - 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
with duct materials

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.

2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- b. Nexus Inc.
- c. Ward Industries, Inc.

C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- b. Lockformer.

2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches wide and up to 2-inch wg pressure class.

3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of nonbraced panel area unless ducts are lined.

2.6 ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

A. Diameter as applied to flat-oval ducts in this Article is the diameter of a round duct with a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given size of flat-oval duct.

B. Round, Spiral Lock -Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP# Eng1811980549

SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible "

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- C. Flat-Oval, Spiral Lock -Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - b. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - c. Lindab.

- D. Duct Joints:
 - 1. Ducts up to 20 Inches in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.
 - 2. Ducts 21 to 72 Inches in Diameter: Three-piece, gasketed, flanged joint consisting of two internal flanges with sealant and one external closure band with gasket.
 - 3. Round Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of double-lipped, EPDM rubber gasket. Manufacture ducts according to connection system manufacturer's tolerances.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Lindab Inc.
 - 4. Flat-Oval Ducts: Prefabricated connection system consisting of two flanges and one synthetic rubber gasket.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2) McGill AirFlow Corporation.
 - 3) SEMCO Incorporated.

- E. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.

- F. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with reduced entrance to branch taps and with no excess material projecting from fitting onto branch tap entrance.

- G. Fabricate elbows using die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, fabricate elbows as follows:
 - 1. Mitered-Elbow Radius and Number of Pieces: Welded construction complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from minus 2- to plus 2-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 36 Inches in Diameter: 22 gauge, 0.034 inch.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

b Ducts 37 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 20 gauge 0 040 inch

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

3. Round Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with the following metal thickness for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg:
 - a. Ducts 3 to 26 Inches in Diameter: 22 gauge, 0.034 inch.
 - b. Ducts 27 to 50 Inches in Diameter: 20 gauge, 0.040 inch.
4. Flat-Oval Mitered Elbows: Welded construction with same metal thickness as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct.
5. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems or for material-handling Class A or B exhaust systems and only where space restrictions do not permit using radius elbows. Fabricate with single-thickness turning vanes.
6. Round Elbows 8 Inches and Less in Diameter: Fabricate die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
7. Round Elbows 9 through 14 Inches in Diameter: Fabricate gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees unless space restrictions require mitered elbows. Fabricate nonstandard bend-angle configurations or nonstandard diameter elbows with gored construction.
8. Round Elbows Larger Than 14 Inches in Diameter and All Flat-Oval Elbows: Fabricate gored elbows unless space restrictions require mitered elbows.
9. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes through 8 Inches in Diameter and All Pressures 0.040 inch thick with 2-piece welded construction.
10. Round Gored-Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as non-elbow fittings specified above.
11. Flat-Oval Elbow Metal Thickness: Same as longitudinal-seam flat-oval duct specified above.
12. Pleated Elbows for Sizes through 14 Inches in Diameter and Pressures through 10-Inch wg: 0.022 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
 1. Supply Ducts: 3-inch wg.
 2. Supply Ducts (before Air Terminal Units): 3-inch wg.
 3. Supply Ducts (after Air Terminal Units): 1-inch wg.
 4. Supply Ducts (in Mechanical Equipment Rooms): 3-inch wg.
 5. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2-inch wg.
 6. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1-inch wg.
- B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel; except, aluminum duct in MRI suite.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 2 inches, plus allowance for insulation thickness. Coordinate with insulation contractor.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to not pass through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories." Firestopping materials and installation methods are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- O. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, seismic force required by applicable building codes. Refer to SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- P. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction."
- Q. Paint interiors of metal ducts, that do not have duct liner, for 24 inches upstream of registers and

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

grilles Apply one coat of flat black latex finish coat over a compatible galvanized-steel

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
 - 1. For pressure classes higher than ½ inch wg, seal transverse joints.
- B. Seal ducts before external insulation is applied.

3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.
- D. Install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
- E. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 1. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Division 15 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 2. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3. Determine leakage from entire system or section of system by relating leakage to surface area of test section.
 - a. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems: 1 percent of design airflow.
 - b. Allowable Leakage, Return Duct Systems: 2 percent of design airflow.
 - c. Allowable Leakage, Exhaust Supply Duct Systems: 2 percent of design airflow.
 - d. Allowable Leakage, Supply Duct Systems, Terminals to Air Outlets: 2 percent of design airflow.
4. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Comply with requirements for Leakage Class 3 for round and flat-oval ducts, Leakage Class 12 for rectangular ducts in pressure classes lower than and equal to 2-inch wg (both positive and negative pressures), and Leakage Class 6 for pressure classes from 2- to 10-inch wg.
5. Remake leaking joints and retest until leakage is equal to or less than maximum allowable.

3.7 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

- A. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.
- B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
 1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
 2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Include filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC systems, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP# Eng1811980549

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

F. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and re-inspect ducts.

END OF SECTION 15815

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

SECTION 15820 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Volume dampers.
 - 2. Motorized control dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounting access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts" for installation of duct accessories and coordination.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Volume dampers.
 - 2. Motorized control dampers.
 - 3. Fire dampers.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounting access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Special fittings.
 - 2. Manual-volume damper installations.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

3 Motorized-control damper installations

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounting items. Show ceiling-mounting access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible, Second Edition" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480/A 480M.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
2.3 VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class. Dampers 12 inches or more in dimension shall be multiple blade design. Dampers under 12 inches may be single blade design. Any damper directly behind a wall or ceiling grille shall be multiple, opposed blade design.

1. Pressure Classes of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch (16 gauge) thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick (16 gauge), galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic.
5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

D. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers (Use on 3" wg and higher duct systems): Multiple- or single-blade, opposed-blade design, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat -shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick (16 gauge), with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- thick (16 gauge), galvanized sheet steel.
3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
4. Bearings: Molded synthetic thrust or ball.
5. Blade Seals: PVC coated fabric.
6. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

F. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 MOTORIZED CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating.
3. CESCO Products.
4. Duro Dyne Corp.
5. Greenheck.
6. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
7. METALAIRE, Inc.
8. Nailor Industries Inc.
9. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. Tamco.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. General Description: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.0785-inch-thick (14 gauge), galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch- thick (16 gauge), galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches. Use parallel blade design only at locations where mixing of airstreams is needed. All other applications should use opposed blade design.

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
3. Provide parallel- or opposed-blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is being held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance, Inc.
2. CESCO Products.
3. Greenheck.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 7. Penn Ventilation Company, Inc.
 8. Prefco Products, Inc.
 9. Ruskin Company.
 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 11. Ward Industries, Inc.
- B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades inside airstream, fabricated with roll-formed, 22 gauge galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream, fabricated with roll-formed, 22 gauge galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 inch thick (18 gauge) and of length to suit application.
 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 22 gauge, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 22 gauge, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated

2.6 TURNING VANES

- K. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- L. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- wide, double-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Manufacturers:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- c. METALAIRE, Inc.
- d. Ward Industries, Inc.

- M. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. American Warming and Ventilating.
- b. CESCO Products.
- c. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- d. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- e. Greenheck.
- f. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
- g. Nailor Industries Inc.
- h. Ventfabrics, Inc.
- i. Ward Industries, Inc.

- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

- 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:

- a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
- b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
- c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.

- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.

- 1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.

- 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with spin-in notched frame.

- 3. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

E Insulation: 1 inch thick fibrous glass or polystyrene foam board

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.

B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick (24 gauge), galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.

D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.

1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

G. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.

1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
3. McGill AirFlow Corporation

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Noninsulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
- C. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation (R-value=4.2); fiberglass scrim and polyethylene vapor barrier film with flame spread rating less than 25 and smoke developed rating less than 50.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
- D. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap, in sizes 3 through 18 inches to suit duct size.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Provide duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel.
- C. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers in ducts with liner; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches lead from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install at a minimum of two duct widths from branch takeoff.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- G. Install fire and smoke dampers, with fusible links, according to manufacturer's UL-approved written instructions.
- H. Install remote indicating/control stations for smoke dampers in a wall near the smoke damper. Coordinate location of electrical boxes required with other trades.
- I. Install duct silencers rigidly to ducts.
- J. Install duct access doors to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and terminal units as follows:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Downstream from volume dampers and equipment.
 - 3. Adjacent to fire or smoke dampers, providing access to reset or reinstall fusible links.
 - 4. To interior of ducts for cleaning; before and after each change in direction, at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 5. On sides of ducts where adequate clearance is available.
- K. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body Plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Install the following sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 10 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
 - 5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.
- M. Label access doors according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- N. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- O. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus vapor barrier tape and draw bands.
- S. Install duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action. Test remote indicating/control stations for each smoke damper for proper operation.
- C. Final positioning of manual-volume dampers is specified in Division 15 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 15820

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

SECTION 15861 - AIR FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes factory-fabricated air-filter devices and media used to remove particulate matter from air for HVAC applications.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DOP: Dioctyl phthalate or bis-(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
- B. HEPA: High-efficiency particulate air.
- C. ULPA: Ultra low penetration air.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details to illustrate component assemblies and attachments.
 - 1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
 - 2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air filters

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ARI 850.
- D. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 and ASHRAE 52.2 for method of testing and rating air-filter units.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 for installing electrical components.
- F. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Provide one complete set of filters for each filter bank.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Filters:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. Filtration Group.
 - c. Airguard Industries, Inc.
 - d. Farr Co.
 - e. Flanders Filters, Inc.
 - f. Koch Filter Corporation.
 - g. Purafil, Inc.
 - 2. Filter Gages:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2.2 EXTENDED-SURFACE, DISPOSABLE PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, dry, extended-surface filters with holding frames.
- B. Media: Fibrous material formed into 2" deep-V-shaped pleats with anti-microbial agent and held by self-supporting wire grid. Min. of MERV 13
- C. Media and Media-Grid Frame: Nonflammable cardboard.

2.3 FILTER GAGES

- A. Description: Diaphragm type with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.
 - 1. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Range: 0- to 4.0-inch wg.
- B. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gage connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install filter frames according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.
- C. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- D. Install filter gage for each filter bank.
- E. Install filter gage static-pressure tips upstream and downstream from filters to measure pressure drop through filter. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gages.
- F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling unit installations.
- G. Electrical wiring and connections are specified in Division 16 Sections.
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

field-assembled components, filter and filter-frame installation, and electrical wiring. Report

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Operate automatic roll filters to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating. Correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Remove and replace units that cannot be corrected with new units and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 15861

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 15900 - HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15 Section "Condensing Boilers".
 - 2. Division 15 Section "Scroll Water Chillers".
- C. Project Phasing:
 - 1. Summary Phase I work:
 - a. TCC to interface control systems for condensing boilers and scroll chiller system with existing pneumatic control system.
 - b. Condensing boilers to operate with factory mounted control system. Existing pneumatic control system to provide "Start & Stop" sequencing for boiler system.
 - c. Scroll chiller system to operate with chiller mounted controls and pneumatic control system to provide "Start & Stop" sequencing along with "Start & Stop" for chilled water pumps and verification of flow to allow chiller to start.
 - d. TCC to verify existing pneumatic control system operation. TCC to provide all necessary control components to operate condensing boilers and scroll chiller system.
 - e. TCC to inspect the existing pneumatic control system, **before bidding**, to verify the working order of the pneumatic controls to interface with the new equipment. TCC to include in his bid **all** components to interface the new equipment with the existing pneumatic control system.
 - 2. Summary Phase II work:
 - a. The intent of the Phase II control work is to demolish all elements of the existing pneumatic control system and provide a complete direct digital building control and management system.
 - b. TCC to provide a complete DDC System that interfaces the existing condensing boiler system and scroll chiller system with new VAV air handler.
 - c. Sequences of operation for the phase II equipment are shown on the plans along with thermostats

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- d. The replacement of the existing pneumatic controls shall be done in a systematic manner to allow a change over from one system to the other without the entire building being without controls for any period of time.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. LAN: Local area network.
- C. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.
- D. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- B. Control system consists of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems.
- C. Control system includes the following:

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. See project plan sheets for control diagrams and "Sequence of Operation".

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP# Eng1811980549

manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

5. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics.
 6. Trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations and trunk data conductors.
 7. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.
 8. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.
 9. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.
- C. ASHRAE BAC net Statement: PICS for each DDC system component (panel, zone controller, field devices, and operator workstation) proposed.
- D. Samples: For each color required, of each type of thermostat cover.
- E. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- F. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future power system revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- G. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- H. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- I. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- J. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative and a certified installer of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
- E. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system control components.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish one year warranty for labor and materials from date of substantial completion.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- C. Provide software backup on CDx of programming and defaults.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Electric, Electronic, and DDC Systems:
 - a. Automated Logic Corporation.
 - b. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
 - c. Invincis (TAC) Controls.

2.2 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Operator Station: Microcomputer station with printer.
- B. Workstation: IBM-compatible microcomputer with minimum configuration as follows:
 - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium 4, 1.8 GHz.
 - 2. Random-Access Memory: 32 MB.
 - 3. Cache Memory: 256 kB.
 - 4. Graphics: Super video graphic adapter (SVGA), minimum 1280 x 1024 pixels, 2.0-MB EDO video memory.
 - 5. Monitor: 19 inches, noninterlaced, color, with maximum 0.28-mm dot pitch.
 - 6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
 - 7. Hard-Disk Drive: 4.0 GB.
 - 8. CD-ROM Drive: 24x.
 - 9. Mouse: Three button.
 - 10. Modem: Autodial, internal, minimum 56 kBaud.
 - 11. Backup: Internal rewriteable CD: 12X.
 - 12. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP or later.
 - 13. BACnet Conformance: Workstation shall support BACnet device and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.
- C. Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:
 - 1. Print Head: 1440 x 1440 dpi photoquality color resolution.
 - 2. Internal Memory Buffer: 32 kB.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

3 Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

D. Application Software: Include the following:

1. Input/output capability from operator station.
2. Operator system access levels via software password.
3. Database creation and support.
4. Dynamic color graphic displays.
5. Alarm processing.
6. Event processing.
7. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
8. Data collection.
9. Graphic development on workstation.
10. Maintenance management.

E. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator station.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/output.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to mobile operator station.
4. BACnet Conformance: Reside on BACnet LAN in Ethernet IEEE 802.3, Class 3, minimum, with routers between LAN and other panels, with at least one communication port, and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.

F. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Units monitor or control each input/output point; process information; and download from or upload to operator station.
2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/output.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to mobile operator station.
 4. BACnet Conformance: Reside on BACnet LAN using MS/TP, Class 2, minimum, with at least one communication port, and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.
- G. LANs: Capacity for a minimum of 10 workstations connected to multiuser, multitasking environment with concurrent capability to access DDC network or control units.
1. Media: Ethernet, peer-to-peer CMA/CD, operating at 10 MBps.
 2. Media: ARCNET (attached resources computer network), peer to peer, operating at 2.5 MBps.
- H. Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion. Include and implement the following capabilities from the control units:
1. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 2. Load Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 3. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 4. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of equipment sequencing and "Start-Stop" functions.
 5. Boiler Control Programs: Equipment sequencing and "Start-Stop" functions.
 6. Programming Application Features: Include trend point, alarm messages, weekly scheduling, and interlocking.

2.3 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Central (Master) Control Panels: Fully enclosed, steel-rack-type cabinet with locking doors or locking removable backs. Match finish of panels and provide multicolor graphic displays, schematically showing system being controlled.
- B. Local Control Panels: Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting, located adjacent to each system under automatic control. Provide common keying for all panels.
1. Fabricate panels of 0.06-inch- thick, furniture-quality steel, or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.
 2. Panel-Mounted Equipment: Temperature and humidity controllers, relays, and automatic switches; except safety devices. Mount devices with adjustments accessible through front of panel.
 3. Door-Mounted Equipment: Flush-mount (on hinged door) manual switches, including

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

4. Graphics: Color-coded graphic, laminated-plastic displays on doors, schematically showing system being controlled, with protective, clear plastic sheet bonded to entire door.
- C. Alarm Panels: Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted in hinged-cover enclosure.
1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.4 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: Six- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F, and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.5 TIME CLOCKS

- A. Solid-state, programmable time control with 4 separate programs; 24-hour battery carryover; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; and system fault alarm.

2.6 SENSORS

- A. Electronic Sensors: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
1. Thermistor temperature sensors as follows:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 - e. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - f. Room Sensors: Match room thermostats, locking cover.
 - g. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
2. Resistance Temperature Detectors: Platinum.
- a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - b. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - c. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
 - d. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.; length as required.
 - e. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches.
 - f. Room Sensors: Match room thermostats, locking cover.
 - g. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - h. Room Security Sensors: Stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
3. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
- a. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
 - b. Room Sensors: With locking cover matching room thermostats, span of 25 to 90 percent relative humidity.
 - c. Duct and Outside-Air Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
4. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
- a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5 inches wg.
5. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; proportional output 4 to 20 mA.
- B. Equipment operation sensors as follows:
1. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with adjustable range of 0 to 5 inches

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch piped across pump with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig.
 3. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Current-sensing relay with current transformers, adjustable and set to 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indication: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- D. Water-Flow Switches: Pressure-flow switches of bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type, with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment, with stainless steel or bronze paddle. For chilled-water applications, provide vaporproof type.
- E. Carbon-Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors, using solid-state infrared sensors, suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F, calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4 to 20 mA output, and wall mounted.

2.7 THERMOSTATS

- A. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature, with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit, adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches, with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- B. Room Thermostat Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 2. Set-Point Indication: Exposed.
 3. Thermometer: Exposed.
 4. Color: manufacturer's standard color.
 5. Orientation: Vertical or Horizontal.
- C. Room thermostat accessories include the following:
1. Thermostat Guards: Locking; heavy-duty, transparent plastic; mounted on separate base.
 2. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.
- D. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- E. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type, with adjustable set point in middle of range and adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

2.8 HUMIDISTATS

- A. Duct-Mounted Humidistats: Electric insertion, 2-position type with adjustable 2 percent throttling range, 20 to 80 percent operating range, single- or double-pole contacts.

2.9 ACTUATORS

- A. Electronic Damper Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - 1. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close-off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 2. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-pounds/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Dampers with 2 to 3 Inches wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 FPM: Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 1.5.
 - d. Dampers with 3 to 4 Inches wg of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 FPM: Multiply the minimum full-stroke cycles above by 2.0.
 - 3. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 4. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 5. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on non-spring-return actuators.
 - 6. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
 - 7. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 - 8. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 - 9. Temperature Rating: 40 to 104 deg. F.
 - 10. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

2.10 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Globe Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
- C. Globe Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg. F operating conditions.
2. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and seats of stainless steel or brass.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom of guided plugs.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom of guided plugs.
3. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics. Operators shall close valves against pump shutoff head.

2.11 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and Fiber-Optic Cable for Control Wiring: As specified in Division 16 Section "Control/Signal Transmission Media."
- B. **All** control cable to be "plenum rated" fire resistant type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring and pneumatic piping are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Install software in control units and operator workstation. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate all 60 inches above the floor.
 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- E. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
1. Where indicated.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- I. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- J. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- K. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 15 Sections specifying air ducts.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable:
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
 3. Calibration test electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
 2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
 3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify DDC as follows:
 1. Verify software including automatic restart, control sequences, scheduling, reset controls, and occupied/unoccupied cycles.
 2. Verify operation of operator workstation.
 3. Verify local control units including self-diagnostics.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.
 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs. Include a minimum of 40 hours' dedicated instructor time on-site.
 3. Review data in maintenance manuals.
 4. Schedule training with Owner, through Engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
3.7 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

END OF SECTION 15900

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 15950 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow systems.
 - b. Variable-flow systems.
 - 3. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- I. Smoke-Control System: An engineered system that uses fans to produce airflow and pressure differences across barriers to limit smoke movement.
- J. Smoke-Control Zone: A space within a building that is enclosed by smoke barriers and is a part of a zoned smoke-control system.
- K. Stair Pressurization System: A type of smoke-control system that is intended to positively pressurize stair towers with outdoor air by using fans to keep smoke from contaminating the stair towers during an alarm condition.
- L. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- M. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- N. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- O. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- P. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- Q. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- R. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- S. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Certified TAB Reports: Submit four copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- D. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- E. Warranties specified in this Section.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
operations

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB forms stating that NEBB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

B Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- C. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- D. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- E. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- F. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- G. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- H. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- M. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- N. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- O. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- P. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- Q. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1 Dampers valves and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- R. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 8. Record the final fan performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance systems similar to constant-volume air systems.
 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan, if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
 6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
 7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP# Eng1811980549

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 2. If water-cooled chillers, condenser-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 7. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 - 4. Check the condition of filters.
 - 5. Check the condition of coils.
 - 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
 - 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 - 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
 - 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

3.15 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or nongrounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 5 percent.

3.17 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549
3.18 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outside-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft..
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- h. Water flow rate in gpm.
- i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
- m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
- n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
- o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2. Motor Data:

- a. Make and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- g. Number of belts, make, and size.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Test apparatus used.
- d. Area served.
- e. Air-terminal-device make.
- f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
- g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
- h. Air-terminal-device size.
- i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft..

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.
- g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
- c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
- e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
- f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Packaged Chiller Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Make and model number.
- c. Manufacturer's serial number.
- d. Refrigerant type and capacity in gal..
- e. Starter type and size.
- f. Starter thermal protection size.
- g. Compressor make and model number.
- h. Compressor manufacturer's serial number.

2. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.
- b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F.
- c. Entering- and leaving-air temperature in deg F.

3. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Refrigerant pressure in psig.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
4. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Suction pressure in psig.
 - b. Suction temperature in deg F.
 - c. Discharge pressure in psig.
 - d. Discharge temperature in deg F.
 - e. Oil pressure in psig.
 - f. Oil temperature in deg F.
 - g. Voltage at each connection.
 - h. Amperage for each phase.
 - i. Kilowatt input.
 - j. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
 - k. Chilled-water control set point in deg F.
 - l. Condenser-water control set point in deg F.
 - m. Refrigerant low-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
 - n. Refrigerant high-pressure-cutoff set point in psig.
5. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Oil level.
 - b. Refrigerant level.
 - c. Relief valve setting in psig.
 - d. Unloader set points in psig.
 - e. Percentage of cylinders unloaded.
 - f. Bearing temperatures in deg F.
 - g. Vane position.
 - h. Low-temperature-cutoff set point in deg F.
- M. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Unit make and model number.
 - d. Compressor make.
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers.
 - f. Refrigerant weight in lb.
 - g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- d. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F.
- e. Condenser entering-water temperature in deg F.
- f. Condenser leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- g. Condenser-water temperature differential in deg F.
- h. Condenser entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Condenser leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
- j. Condenser-water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
- k. Control settings.
- l. Unloader set points.
- m. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
- n. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig.
- o. Suction pressure in psig.
- p. Suction temperature in deg F.
- q. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig.
- r. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F.
- s. Oil pressure in psig.
- t. Oil temperature in deg F.
- u. Voltage at each connection.
- v. Amperage for each phase.
- w. Kilowatt input.
- x. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
- y. Number of fans.
- z. Condenser fan rpm.
- aa. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm.
- bb. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
- cc. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection.
- dd. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.

N. Condenser Test Reports: For condensers, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Make and type.
- c. Model and serial numbers.
- d. Nominal cooling capacity in tons.
- e. Refrigerant type and weight in lb.
- f. Water-treatment chemical feeder and chemical.
- g. Number and type of fans.
- h. Fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower.
- i. Fan motor voltage at each connection.
- j. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- k. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
- l. Number of belts, make, and size.
- m. Pump make and model number.
- n. Pump manufacturer's serial number.
- o. Pump motor make and frame size.
- p. Pump motor horsepower and rpm.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- a. Voltage at each connection.
 - b. Amperage for each phase.
 - c. Water flow rate in gpm.
3. Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
 - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
 - c. Water temperature differential in deg F.
 - d. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - e. Leaving-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - g. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - h. Bleed water flow rate in gpm.
4. Air Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Duct airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Inlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Outlet-duct static pressure in inches wg.
 - d. Average entering-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - e. Average leaving-air, wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
 - f. Ambient wet-bulb temperature in deg F.
- O. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model and serial numbers.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

P. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
 - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
 - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 15950

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

2.3 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- C. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- D. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- E. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- F. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- G. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- H. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- I. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- J. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- K. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- L. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- M. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems "

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations and associated fire-stopping for damage and faulty work.

END OF SECTION 16050

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16060 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 1. Comply with UL 467.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connectors, and Rods:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- b. Boggs, Inc.
- c. Chance/Hubbell.
- d. Copperweld Corp.
- e. Dossert Corp.
- f. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
- g. Framatome Connectors/Burndy Electrical.
- h. Galvan Industries, Inc.
- i. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
- j. Hastings Fiber Glass Products, Inc.
- k. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
- l. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- m. ILSCO.
- n. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
- o. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
- p. Lightning Master Corp.
- q. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
- r. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
- s. Racor, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
- t. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
- u. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
- v. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
- w. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- D. Underground Conductors: Bare, tinned, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- F. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted pressure clamps.
- E. Underground Grounding Conductors: Use copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors in all service, feeder and branch circuits.
 - 1. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- E. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- F. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 1. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 16060

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16491 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches, panelboards switchboards and controllers.
 - 2. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to five percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than three of each type and size.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
 - 2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 - 4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated by manufacturer of equipment being protected; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Feeders: Class L, time delay when greater than 600 A. RK1, time delay when 600 A or less.
- C. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- D. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) and stock with spare fuses as listed above.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 16491

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16075 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.
- C. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND COMMUNICATION- AND CONTROL-CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.2 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.3 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

size required for application. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
 - 1. Normal Power: White letters on black background.
 - 2. Emergency Power: White letters on red background.
 - 3. Conditioned Power: White letters on Blue background.
- B. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.
- C. Self-adhesive label for use on receptacle cover plates: Clear with 1/4" tall machine printed text. For plates other than white, ivory, almond or stainless steel use white background. Source/circuit information shall be color coding as follows:
 - 1. Normal power: Black on clear.
 - 2. Emergency power: Red on clear.
 - 3. Conditioned power: Blue on clear.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Apply machine printed self-adhesive labels with appropriate source/circuit information to the outside of receptacle cover plates.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

- C. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use write-on tags. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number. Junction or pull boxes concealed or installed in unfinished spaces shall also have the source and circuit number marked in permanent marker on the outside of the box cover.
- D. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- E. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply metal-backed, butyrate warning signs. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
 - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- F. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification. At a minimum labeling shall include equipment designation, source/circuit and load/circuit information.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- d. Motor starters.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Grounding: Green
 - e. Grounded (neutral): White
 - f. Isolated Ground: Green with yellow stripe.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Grounding: Green.
 - e. Grounded (neutral): Gray
 - 4. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

H. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 16075

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16120 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Alcan Aluminum Corporation; Alcan Cable Div.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
5. Southwire Company.

- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.[Type MC cable used for 120/208 volt applications shall be healthcare rated throughout the facility. MC cable used for 277/480-volt applications may be non-healthcare rated per 517-13(a) exception 3.] Provide complete submittals of product data for application of MC cable.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
 3. Hubbell/Anderson.
 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Exposed Branch Circuits, including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway .

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least **12 inches** of slack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16130 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for supports, anchors, and identification products.
 - 2. Division 16 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquid tight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 5. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
 - 6. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
 - 7. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
 - 9. Wheatland Tube Co.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.
- E. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

1. Fittings: compression type.
- G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

2.3 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Arco Corp.
 4. Cantex Inc.
 5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 6. Condux International.
 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 11. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 12. Spiraldut, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 13. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. LFNC: UL 1660.

2.4 DIE-CAST FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Arlington.
2. Bridgeport.
3. Regal.
4. Neer.

2.5 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type .
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.6 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hoffman.
 - 2. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- B. Description: PVC plastic, extruded and fabricated to size and shape indicated, with snap-on cover and mechanically coupled connections with plastic fasteners.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

2.7 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating .
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting; Wiremold Company (The).
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 - d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC compound with matte texture.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Butler Manufacturing Co.; Walker Division.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- c. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Device Division.
- d. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
- e. Panduit Corp.
- f. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- g. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

- C. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.8 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
- 2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
- 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
- 4. Hoffman.
- 5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
- 6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
- 7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
- 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
- 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
- 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
- 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

- E. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

- 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

- G. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.9 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: For raceway enclosure or cabinet components provide manufacturer's standard prime-

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors:

1. Exposed: Rigid steel or IMC.
2. Concealed: Rigid steel or IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 4.

B. Indoors:

1. Exposed: EMT.
2. Concealed: EMT.
3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC; except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except as follows:
 - a. Damp or Wet Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4, nonmetallic.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Die-cast fittings shall not be used on exposed work.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports."
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Raceways shall not be embedded in slabs except slab on grade: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.
 - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 - 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - 4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to Schedule 80 nonmetallic conduit, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
 - 5. Branch circuits shall not stub up into walls except exterior walls. Branch circuits shall run in ceiling space and drop down into walls.
- J. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
 - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- K. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
 - 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
- L. Terminations:
 - 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 - 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- M. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- O. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- P. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- Q. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- R. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 16130

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

SECTION 16410 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following individually mounted, enclosed switches and circuit breakers:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Bolted-pressure contact switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers.
 - 5. Molded-case switches.
 - 6. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GD: General duty.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. HD: Heavy duty.
- D. RMS: Root mean square.
- E. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating.
 - 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
devices and auxiliary components.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's field service report.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of circuit breaker.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than and not exceeding.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- b. Fuses and Fusible Devices for Fused Circuit Breakers: four.
- c. Fuses for Fusible Switches: six.
- d. Fuses for Fused Power Circuit Devices: six.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FUSIBLE AND NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 2. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Fusible Switch, 600A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Nonfusible Switch, 600 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded, and bonded; and labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Auxiliary set of contacts arranged to open before switch blades open.

2.3 FUSED POWER CIRCUIT DEVICES

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D/Group Schneider.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: NEMA AB 1, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with 30-mA trip sensitivity.
- C. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 2. Lugs: Mechanical style suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 3. Application Listing: Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 or more percent of rated voltage.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 2. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with applicable portions of NECA 1, NEMA PB 1.1, and NEMA PB 2.1 for installation

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
of enclosed switches and circuit breakers

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

- B. Mount individual wall-mounting switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor floor-mounting switches to concrete base.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate as specified in Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance testing as follows:
 - 1. Inspect mechanical and electrical connections.
 - 2. Verify switch and relay type and labeling verification.
 - 3. Verify rating of installed fuses.
 - 4. Inspect proper installation of type, size, quantity, and arrangement of mounting or anchorage devices complying with manufacturer's certification.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test mounting and anchorage devices according to requirements in Division 16 Section "Electrical Supports."
 - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to the connected load.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, vacuum dirt and debris from interiors; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Inspect exposed surfaces and repair damaged finishes.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

SECTION 16420 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ac, enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less, of the following types:
 - 1. Across-the-line, manual and magnetic controllers.
 - 2. Multispeed controllers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Nameplate legends.
 - c. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and all installed components.
- E. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have

DNR - Northeast Regional Office

HVAC System Replacement

PWP # Eng1811980549

been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate features of enclosed controllers and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- C. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each enclosed controller with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Spare Fuses: Furnish one spare for every five installed, but no fewer than one set of three of each type and rating.
 - 2. Indicating Lights: Two of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
following:

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549

2. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
3. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products.
4. General Electrical Company; GE Industrial Systems.
5. Rockwell Automation; Allen-Bradley Co.; Industrial Control Group.
6. Siemens/Furnas Controls.
7. Square D.

2.2 ACROSS-THE-LINE ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

- A. Manual Controller: NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A, with toggle action and overload element.
- B. Magnetic Controller: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, full voltage, nonreversing, across the line, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Control Circuit: 120 V; obtained from integral control power transformer with a control power transformer of sufficient capacity to operate connected pilot, indicating and control devices, plus 100 percent spare capacity.
 2. Adjustable Overload Relay: Dip switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection with NEMA ICS 2, Class 20 tripping characteristic, and selected to protect motor against single phasing..
- C. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination controller and disconnect switch.
 1. Fusible Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 947-4-1, as certified by an NRTL.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Description: Flush- or surface-mounting cabinets as indicated. NEMA 250, Type 1, in indoor locations and NEMA 250, Type 3R in outdoor locations.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- D. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP # Eng1811980549
2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosed controllers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. See Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for general installation requirements.
- B. For control equipment at walls, bolt units to wall or mount on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 16 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Enclosed Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 16 Section "Fuses."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controller, components, and control wiring according to Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification."

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers according to Division 16 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed controller circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP# Eng1811980549

temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

DNR - Northeast Regional Office
HVAC System Replacement
PWP #E020058

Meridian #08163

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 16 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 16420